

OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
**53 CROTON AVE**  
**OSSINING, NY 10562**

**PROJECT TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

July 31, 2019	Issued for Bid
---------------	----------------



**Westchester**  
50 Broadway  
Hawthorne, NY 10532  
914.747.2800

**New York City**  
12 East 49 Street, 11<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10017  
646.849.4110

[www.olace.com](http://www.olace.com)

# **Table of Contents**

## **PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP**

### **DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

001116	INVITATION TO BID
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
	SECTION C BID PROPOSAL

### **SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

#### *Facility Construction Subgroup*

### **DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
019113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

### **DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
--------	------------------------

### **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
--------	--------------------------

### **DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

099123	INTERIOR PAINTING
--------	-------------------

#### *Facility Services Subgroup*

### **DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
221429	SUMP PUMPS

### **DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230519	METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

230555	MOTOR CONTROLS/VFD'S
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230700	HVAC INSULATION
230800	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
230900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
230993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS
231123	FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
232113	HYDRONIC PIPING
232123	HYDRONIC PUMPS
232500	WATER TREATMENT FOR HVAC
235123	GAS VENTS
235216	CONDENSING BOILERS

#### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
262416	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262813	FUSES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

#### **DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
--------	--

#### DRAWINGS LIST

DWG NO.	DRAWING NAME
T-0.1	COVER SHEET
M-0.1	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
MP-2.1	MECHANICAL/PLUMBING LOWER LEVEL M.E.R. PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN
M-4.1	MECHANICAL LOWER LEVEL M.E.R. PARTIAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN
M-4.2	MECHANICAL LOWER LEVEL M.E.R. NEW WORK PLANS
M-4.3	MECHANICAL UPPER LEVEL M.E.R. NEW WORK PLAN
M-5.1	MECHANICAL SCHEMATICS
M-6.1	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MP-6.2	MECHANICAL/PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
M-7.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS

MP-7.2	MECHANICAL/PLUMBING DETAILS
M-7.3	GENERAL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
E-0.1	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND GENERAL NOTES
E-3.1	ELECTRICAL LOWER LEVEL PARTIAL NEW WORK PLAN
E-5.1	ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM AND DETAILS

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

DOCUMENT 001116 - INVITATION TO BID

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders are invited to submit bids for Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Project Identification: **Ossining Public Library , Boiler Plant and HVAC Upgrades**
  - 1. Project Location: **53 Croton Avenue, Ossining, NY 10562 .**
- C. Owner: **Ossining Public Library**
  - 1. Owner's Representative: **Karen LaRocca-Fels , Library Director**
- D. Engineer: **OLA Consulting Engineers , 50 Broadway, Hawthorne, NY 10532.**
- E. Project Description: Project consists of new 3” natural gas service from street, one (1) new boiler and hot water pump (provision for future second boiler), balance of hydronic equipment, general construction of new boiler room, equipment pads, miscellaneous plumbing work and fixtures for boiler room, new sump pump, new hot water piping, new filter rack for AC unit, air and water testing and balancing including new belts and sheaves where noted; Integration of new equipment, controls, sequences to existing BMS; Commissioning of all systems. All electrical work to support above mechanical scope including new boiler room lighting, boiler room fire alarm devices and integration.
- F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:
  - 1. Single-Prime, General Contract, lump sum (all trades including Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, general construction, etc.).

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

- A. Owner will receive sealed bids until the bid time and date at the location indicated below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:
  - 1. Bid Due Date: **August 14, 2019**
  - 2. Bid Time: **4:00 p.m., local time.**
  - 3. Location: **53 Croton Avenue, Ossining, NY 10562 . ATT: Karen LaRocca-Fels**
- B. Bids will be thereafter be opened in the presence of the bidders and read aloud.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1.3 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of 5 percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of 60 days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

1.4 PREBID CONFERENCE

- A. A prebid conference for all bidders will be held at **Ossining Public Library** on **August 6, 2019** at **11:00 a.m.** local time. Prospective bidders are requested to attend. Although the pre-bid meeting and walk-thru are not mandatory, it is highly recommended that all potential bidders attend.

1.5 DOCUMENTS

- A. Printed Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain after **July 31, 2019** by contacting Kathy Beirne, Secretary to the Library Director, Ossining Public Library, 53 Croton Ave., Ossining, NY 10562. Documents will be provided to prime bidders only; only complete sets of documents will be issued.
  - 1. Deposit: \$100.00
  - 2. Shipping: Additional shipping charges of will apply.
- B. Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain access after July 31, 2019. Online access will be provided to bidders from the following website: [www.ossininglibrary.org](http://www.ossininglibrary.org)

1.6 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work. A Performance Bond, a separate Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner will be required of the successful Bidder. Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for details.

END OF DOCUMENT 001116

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 DOCUMENTS

- A. Complete sets of Bidding Documents will be issued for bidding purposes as stated in the "Invitation to Bid." A complete set of Documents consists of the following:
1. A copy of the Project Specifications
  2. Addenda (if any)
  3. Contract Plans (see Drawing List)

1.2 PROPOSALS:

- A. To be considered, proposals on the forms included herein, must be a set in accordance with these Instructions to Bidders. All bids must be submitted on the prescribed forms which are bound in the specifications. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in both words and figures, either typed or in ink.
- B. Proposals that contain any omission, erasures, alterations, additions, or items not called for in itemized Proposal, or that contains irregularities of any kind, may constitute sufficient cause for rejection of the bid. In case of any discrepancy in the price or amount bid in the Proposal, the price, as expressed in words, shall govern. All bids must be submitted in sealed envelopes addressed to Library Board, Ossining Public Library, and be clearly identified with (1) Project Name, (2) Name of Bidder and address. Proposals shall be signed with name typed below signature. The Bidder's seal, if a corporation, shall be affixed under the Bidder's signature. Telephone or telegraphic bids will not be accepted.
- C. Distribution of the Work: The Work will be performed under a single prime contract to include all General Construction, Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning and Electrical work.
- D. Each bid shall include the Base Bid and all Alternate Proposals which may be requested for the Contract.
- E. Period of Validity of Bid: Unless otherwise noted in the Agreement, in submitting, a bid, the Bidder guarantees his prices for the following periods after the opening of bids:
1. Base Bid: 45 days
- F. Bids shall be submitted in duplicate on forms provided with the bidding documents.
- G. Delivery of bids shall be in sealed envelopes, each endorsed:  
CONSTRUCTION BID: BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
SUBMITTED BY.....(Name and address of Bidder)
- H. The outer envelope shall be addressed to:  
Ms. Karen LaRocca-Fels - Library Director  
Ossining Public Library  
53 Croton Ave  
Ossining, NY 10562

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- I. No oral or telegraphic bids or modifications will be accepted
- J. Each Bidder shall submit with its Bid a separate sealed list that names each subcontractor that the Bidder will use to perform the Work on the contract, and the agreed-upon amount to be paid to each, for: (a) Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (b) Electrical Work, (c) Plumbing Work. After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with such low bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced, and thereafter any change of subcontractor or agreed upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the Owner, upon a showing presented to the Owner of legitimate construction need for such change, which shall be open to public inspection. Legitimate construction need shall include, but not be limited to, a change in project specifications, a change in construction material costs, a change to subcontractor status as determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of subdivision two of section two hundred twenty-two of the labor law, or the subcontractor has become otherwise unwilling, unable or unavailable to perform the subcontract. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all Bidders shall be returned to them unopened after the contract award.

**1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS:**

- A. The Owner may make such investigations as he deems necessary to determine the qualifications of the Bidder to perform the work, and the Bidder shall furnish information and data for this purpose as may be required. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by a Bidder, or the investigation of such Bidder, fails to satisfy the Owner, that such Bidder is properly qualified to carry out obligations of the Contract and to complete the work contemplated therein within the time designated. Fraudulent statements shall cause rejection of Proposal and forfeiture of bid security.

- 1.4 CONDITIONS OF WORK:** Each Bidder must inform himself fully of conditions relating to the construction and labor under which work will be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful Bidder of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the Contract and to complete the work for the consideration set forth in his Bid. Bidders' attention is directed to Paragraph 1 of the Bid Proposal, in which the Bidder certifies that he has examined the site. If probes or tests have been made by the Owner, they will be made available to the Contractor for inspection on the same conditions. Bid shall include the complete costs of furnishing all materials, with the Drawings and Specifications and all other expenses incidental thereto. Local and State sales taxes shall not be included in the bid. Insofar as possible, any Contractor in the carrying out of his work must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the work of any other Contractor, or of the proper functioning of the existing facilities of adjacent or contingent properties.

**1.5 ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATION:**

- A. Every request for information or interpretation of Bidding Documents or Drawings must be addressed in writing to the Owner and Engineer, and, to be given any consideration, must be received at least three (3) business days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations, any supplemental instructions, will be in the form of written Addenda and will be available to all prospective Bidders on the designated website. The failure of any



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

Bidder to receive any such addenda will not relieve the Bidder of any obligation under his Bid submitted. Any Addenda so issued shall become part of the Bidding Documents. Reception of Addenda shall be noted on the "Bid Form."

**1.6 BID SECURITY:**

- A. Each bidder is required to deposit at the time of submission of his bid, a Bid Bond or certified check in an amount representing five percent (5%) of his bid payable to the Owner, which amount the Bidder agrees is to be forfeited as liquidated damages and not as a penalty if in case he is awarded the contract, and he shall thereafter fail to execute a Contract with the Owner under the conditions of this Proposal or to furnish the bonds required for the faithful performance of this Contract. Bidders who submit certified checks must accompany them with a Consent of Surety from a recognized Bonding Company agreeing to supply a Performance Bond and Labor and Materials Bond if the contract is awarded to the Bidder.
- B. Such bid security will be returned to all except the three lowest formal Bidders within three days after the formal opening of the Bids, and the remaining bid security will be returned to the other bidders after the Owner and the accepted Bidder have executed the Contract Documents. In the event no Contract has been so executed within sixty (60) calendar days after the date of the opening of bids, upon the demand of the Bidder, so long as he has not been notified of the acceptance of his bid, his bid security will be returned. The Bid Security of the successful Bidder will be retained until the filing and approval of the bonds and insurance

**1.7 INSURANCE REQUIRED:** The successful Bidder will be required to procure and pay for the insurance required in the General Conditions of the Contract included in the bid package.

**1.8 SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE:** Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract included in the bid package for performance bond, payment bond and maintenance bond requirements.

**1.9 FORM OF AGREEMENT:** The form of agreement is included in these documents as "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor"

**1.10 AWARD:** The contract will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder pursuant to the provisions of the General Municipal Law. The Library Board reserves the right to determine responsibility based on an evaluation of the Contractor's qualifications, experience, organization, finances, past performance, and other applicable factors. The Library Board further reserves the right to reject any and all bids.

**1.11 SALES TAX EXEMPTION:** Under Chapter 513 of the Laws of New York 1974, all materials and supplies sold to a Contractor and which are to become an integral, component part of a structure, building or real property owned by an exempt organization such as the Ossining Public Library are exempt from the payment of New York State Sales or compensatory use

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

taxes. Therefore, the Contractor should not include any amount in its bid price to cover sales taxes for the above items.

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

BID PROPOSAL  
**OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY – BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES**  
**OSSINING, NEW YORK**

**TO:**

The Library Board  
Ossining Public Library  
53 Croton Ave  
Ossining, NY 10662  
Attn: Karen LaRocca-Fels  
Library Director

**Bid Submitted By:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone No.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Federal ID Number)

1. I/We do hereby declare that I/we have carefully examined the Instructions to Bidders, the Plans, Profiles and other drawings and the Specifications relating to the above entitled matter and the work, and have also examined the site.
2. I/We do hereby offer and agree to furnish all materials, to fully and faithfully construct, perform and execute all work in the above titled matter in accordance with the Plans, Drawings, and Specifications relating thereto, and to furnish all labor, tools, implements, models, forms, transportation and materials necessary and proper for the purpose for the price/prices as given on the bid forms.
3. I/We do hereby declare that the prices so stated cover all expenses of every kind incidental to the completion of said work, and the contract therefore, including all claims that may arise through damages or any other cause whatsoever.
4. I/We do hereby agree that I/we will execute a contract therefore, containing all the terms, conditions, provisions, and covenants necessary to complete the work according to the Plans and Specifications therefore within fifteen (15) business days after the award of the contract, and if I/we fail to execute said contract within said period of time, that the Library Board shall have the power to rescind said award and also that the said Board shall retain the proceeds of the certified check, or require the payment of the sum of the bid bond. The Contract execution will serve as the official notification to commence work.
5. I/We do also declare and agree I/we will commence the work within five (5) days after the contract execution and will complete the work fully and in every respect on or before the time specified in said contract and do authorize the said Board, in case of failure to complete the work within such specified time, to employ such men, equipment and materials as may be necessary for the proper completion of said work and to deduct the cost thereof from the amount due under the contract. I/we further agree that the Owner may deduct for liquidated damages the sums set forth in the General Conditions if I/we fail to complete the work within the time limits specified.
6. I/We hereby affirm that by submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under the penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief;

- (a) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor; and
  - (b) Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
  - (c) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition; and
  - (d) No member of the Library Board or any officer or employee of the Owner, shall be or become interested, directly or indirectly, as a contracting party, partner, stockholder, surety or otherwise, in this bid, or in the performance of the Contract, or in the supplies, materials or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof.
7. I/We hereby further agree that this proposal is a firm bid and shall remain in effect for a period of at least sixty (60) calendar days from the date of the opening bids, and that within said period of sixty (60) days, the Library Board will accept or reject this proposal, or this time period may be extended by mutual agreement.
8. I/We do hereby declare that, if this is a corporate bid, I have been duly authorized to act as the signator on this proposal in behalf of this corporation.
9. I/We hereby affirm that I/we will adhere to the requirements of the attached "Affirmative Action Certification."
10. I/We hereby affirm, under penalty of perjury, the truth of all statements in this proposal.
11. I/We will accept, in full payment for the completed work, the following unit prices as my/our base bid.
12. I/We hereby agree that I/we shall make no claim on account of any variation of the approximate estimate in the quantities of work to be done, whether the actual quantities are greater, smaller or completely deleted. A change in the quantity of any item shall not be regarded as sufficient grounds for a change in unit price of that item.

## CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by the Engineer and, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
(\$\_\_\_\_\_).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Amount in Words

Cost Breakdown: Proposals shall be delineated as follows.

a. General Conditions, Overhead and Profit	\$
b. Division 1 – General Requirements	\$
c. Division 3 – Concrete Work	\$
d. Divisions 6,7,9 – General Interior Construction	\$
e. Division 22 – Plumbing Work	\$
f. Division 23 – Mechanical Work	\$
g. Division 23 – DDC Controls Work	\$
h. Division 26, 28 – Electrical Work	\$
TOTAL BID	\$

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Legal Name of Bidder)

Date:\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Corporate Seal (if incorporated)**

C-4

Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda as follows:

_____	_____ (Signature)
_____	_____ (Signature)
_____	_____ (Signature)

C-3

### STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

The following is a list of places where we have performed work of similar character and magnitude, together with references:

LOCATION	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	APPROXIMATE COST	NAME & PHONE OF ENGINEER/OWNER

The full name and places of residence of all persons and parties interested as principals in the foregoing proposal are as follows:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### **AFFIRMATIVE ACTION CERTIFICATION**

A bidder will not be eligible for award of a contract under this Invitation for Bids unless such a bidder has submitted as part of its bid the following certification, which will be deemed a part of the resulting contract:

### **BIDDERS' CERTIFICATION**

\_\_\_\_\_, certifies that:  
(Bidder)

1. They intend to use the following listed construction trades in the work under the contract\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ ; and
2.
  - a. As to those trades set forth in the preceding paragraph one hereof for which it is eligible under Part 1 of these Bid Conditions for participation in the Westchester County Plan, it will comply with the Westchester County area within the scope of coverage of the Plan, those trades being:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ and/or
  - b. as those trades for which it is required by these Bid Conditions to comply with Part II of these Bid Conditions, it adopts, the minimum minority manpower utilization goals and the specific affirmative actions steps contained in said Part II, for all construction work (both state and non-state) in the Westchester County area subject to these Bid conditions, those trades being:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ and/or
3. They will obtain from each of their subcontractors and submit to the contracting or administering agency prior to the award of any subcontract under this contract the subcontractor certification required by these Bid Conditions.



**NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:

- (1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
- (2) Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
- (3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

I hereby affirm under the penalties of perjury that the foregoing statement is true.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
By

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone

**INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

STATE OF NEW YORK            )  
  ) SS:  
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20 \_\_\_\_, before  
me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to be  
known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument,  
and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same.

Notary Public \_\_\_\_\_

**PARTNERSHIP ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

STATE OF NEW YORK            )  
  ) SS:  
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20 \_\_\_\_, before  
me personally came \_\_\_\_\_,  
a member of the co-partnership of \_\_\_\_\_,  
to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing  
instrument, and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of  
the said co-partnership.

Notary Public \_\_\_\_\_

**CORPORATION ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

STATE OF NEW YORK            )  
  ) SS:  
COUNTY OF WESTCHESTER )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year 20 \_\_\_\_, before  
me personally came \_\_\_\_\_ to me known, who, being by me  
duly sworn, did depose and say that he resides in/at \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
that he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_  
the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument, that he knows the  
corporate seal of the said corporation, that the seal affixed to the said instrument is such corporate  
seal; and that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of the said corporation, and that he  
signed his name thereto by like order.

Notary Public \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Engineer will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Engineer are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Engineer and Construction Manager.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Engineer may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or EJCDC Document C-940. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

**SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project Web site.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. "Special Provisions" section.
  - 2. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 10 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone

numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

## 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

## 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
  - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
  - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
  - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
  - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
  - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
  - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
  - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
  - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
  2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and Portable Data File (PDF) format.
  3. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
    - a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Project number.
  3. Date.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of Engineer and Construction Manager.
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Engineer.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Engineer's and Construction Manager's Action: Engineer and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer or Construction Manager after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer and Construction Manager in writing within 2 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Engineer and Construction Manager.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Engineer's and Construction Manager's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Engineer's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer and Construction Manager within 1 day if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
  - 2. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved.
- B. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
      - 2) Deliveries.
      - 3) Off-site fabrication.
      - 4) Access.
      - 5) Site utilization.
      - 6) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 7) Progress cleaning.
      - 8) Quality and work standards.
      - 9) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 10) Field observations.
      - 11) Status of RFIs.
      - 12) Status of proposal requests.
      - 13) Pending changes.
      - 14) Status of Change Orders.
      - 15) Pending claims and disputes.
      - 16) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- C. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Change Orders.
  3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

**1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
    - a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Engineer and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Initial Review: Allow 7 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer or Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 7 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000-01).
  2. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer and Construction Manager.
  3. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Engineer and Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - h. Category and type of submittal.
    - i. Submittal purpose and description.
    - j. Specification Section number and title.
    - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - p. Transmittal number.
    - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - r. Other necessary identification.
    - s. Remarks.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer and Construction Manager on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections and/or all equipment specified on the drawings. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Engineer's FTP site specifically established for Project.
    - a. Engineer, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Alternately, submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Engineer, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. Prepare Shop Drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
    - c. Refer to Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for coordination drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Generic description of Sample.
  - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
  - c. Sample source.
  - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- G. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- H. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer and Construction Manager.

- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

**3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION**

- A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. Engineer's stamp:

<b>SHOP DRAWING REVIEW</b>	
<b>REVIEW IS FOR GENERAL COMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</b>	
<b>NO RESPONSIBILITY IS ASSUMED FOR CORRECTNESS OF DIMENSIONS OR DETAILS</b>	
NO EXCEPTION TAKEN	<input type="checkbox"/>
MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED	<input type="checkbox"/>
AMEND & RESUBMIT	<input type="checkbox"/>
REJECTED - SEE REMARKS	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>O'Dea, Lynch, Abbattista Consulting Engineers, P.C. 50 Broadway Hawthorne, NY 10532</b>	
<b>Date:</b> _____	<b>By:</b> _____

- C. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer and Construction Manager.
- E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

**SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Engineer and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Construction Manager.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
  - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
  1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  1. List of documents.
  2. List of systems.
  3. List of equipment.
  4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

## 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
  - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
  - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.



B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.

5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

END OF SECTION 017823

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three copies of file prints.
      - 2) Engineer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

- C. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - f. Actual equipment locations.
    - g. Duct size and routing.
    - h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - i. Changes made by Change Order .
    - j. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
    - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer through Construction Manager for resolution.
  4. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
    - b. The Engineer may grant the contractor a limited license to make a derivative work of the database for the purpose of shop drawings, submittals and record drawings. Upon request, the Engineer shall provide a release form that must be signed and returned by the contractor along with a lump sum fee of two hundred and fifty (\$250.00) dollars prior to release of the electronic files. This fee is for time and material costs incurred in preparing and transmitting the requested data.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
  2. Consult Engineer and Construction Manager for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."

- d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
- e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

END OF SECTION 017839

**SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor and videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of videographer.
    - c. Name of Engineer.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Date of video recording.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

**1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Engineer.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.

- d. Regulatory requirements.
  - e. Equipment function.
  - f. Operating characteristics.
  - g. Limiting conditions.
  - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project record documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### **3.2 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.

- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

### 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
  - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
  - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
  - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
    - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    - b. Business address.
    - c. Business phone number.
    - d. Point of contact.
    - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
    - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
  - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

3.4 SYSTEMS REQUIRING TRAINING

A. Minimum training durations

<b>System</b>	<b>Minimum Training Hours</b>
Boilers	4
Heating Hot Water System, Pumping, Distribution & Controls	4
Terminal heating units	1
BMS DDC Controls – General	8
HVAC Water Treatment	1
<b>Total Training Time</b>	<b>18 Hours</b>

END OF SECTION 017900

## SECTION 019113 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 THE COMMISSIONING PROCESS

##### A. Definition

- 1 Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic quality assurance process which helps ensure that selected equipment and systems are installed and operate per the contract documents and project's design intent.
- 2 The commissioning process consists of a series of procedures starting as soon as installation of commissioned equipment and systems begins and continues through the end of the construction process.

##### B. Commissioning Team

- 1 The Cx process will be a team effort and will encompass and coordinate the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, system installation, equipment start-up, control system calibration, testing, balancing, verification and performance checkouts.
- 2 The Construction Manager (CM) and Sub-contractors installing and/or furnishing equipment and systems listed in Section 1.3 - Scope of Work including their subcontractors, suppliers, vendors and the TAB Contractors will be part of the Cx Team.

##### C. Impact on Contractor Responsibility:

- 1 The Cx Process does not reduce the responsibility of the installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product. The Cx Process also does not alter any obligation the Contractors have for operation and maintenance manuals, training or any other contractual requirements.

##### D. Commissioning Process Overview:

As part of the commissioning process, the contractors shall participate in the following Commissioning Activities:

- 1 Pre-Functional Procedures (PFPs) consist of a series of field observations conducted during the installation of commissioned equipment to verify that equipment is installed per the contract documents and is ready for startup.
- 2 Contractor Pre-Startup Testing consists of normally specified contractor testing such as leak testing of ductwork and piping and megger testing of electrical equipment. The commissioning process is used to ensure that this testing is rigorously executed and documented in preparation for equipment startup.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 3 Equipment Startup Procedures ensure that startup is performed per the equipment manufacturer's recommended procedures and that startup activities and data are documented for future reference.
- 4 Contractor Post-Startup Testing consists of specified contractor testing activities occurring after startup including, but not limited to, TAB of ventilation and hydronic systems, control system point-to-point testing and testing of BAS sequences of operation, individual room thermostat operation, emergency generator testing, etc. The commissioning process provides oversight during the execution and documentation of these tests to ensure successful system operation.
- 5 Functional Performance Procedures (FPPs) determine if equipment, sub-systems and major systems operate in accordance with the design intent and the contract documents. Specific issues, which will be evaluated in these procedures, include equipment capacity & efficiency, operation of safeties and interlocks, control system operation stability and tuning.

## 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The following procedures and requirements apply to all contractors, sub-contractors, suppliers and vendors furnishing and/or installing components, equipment and systems covered by the commissioning scope as outlined below.
- B. Covered Systems:
  - 1 The commissioning scope will include the equipment and systems listed below:

HVAC & DDC Systems

## 1.3 CONTRACTOR PARTICIPATION

- A. General
  - 1 Include all costs to complete the Cx requirements in their contract price including all costs for sub-contractors, vendors and suppliers.
  - 2 Provide acceptable representation, with the means and authority to prepare, coordinate and execute the Commissioning Process as described in the contract documents.
- B. Contractor's Commissioning Representative (CCR)
  - 1 Contractor and subcontractors will each designate a single-point contact person to work with the CxA and the Commissioning Team to coordinate commissioning activities, ensure timely execution of Cx Procedures and prompt resolution of commissioning issues.
  - 2 CCR shall be the contractor's Project Manager, Field Superintendent or similar with authority to do the following:
    - a. Make decisions regarding commissioning activities and issues;
    - b. Schedule technicians for participation in commissioning activities;

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- c. Interface between the Commissioning Team and the contractor's sub-contractors, vendors and suppliers;
  - d. Commit to commissioning schedules and completion dates.
- 3 CCR will be responsible for coordinating the contractor's participation in the Cx Process. As part of this role, the CCR shall
  - a. Attend all Commissioning Meetings
  - b. Keep the CM and CxA apprised of the contractor's progress, schedules and other matters impacting execution of the Commissioning Procedures.
  - c. Coordinate the contractor's work schedules and staffing to ensure that the qualified technician(s) are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete procedures, tests, adjustments, and/or problem resolutions.
  - d. Ensure that the contractors Commissioning Notebook(s) and Contractor Commissioning Documents are being maintained on-site, well organized and current as required in item 1.5 'Commissioning Documentation' of this specification.

**C. Field Technicians**

- 1 Provide qualified field technicians who are trained and familiar with installation, operation and troubleshooting of systems and equipment being commissioned for participation in the commissioning activities outlined in this document.
- 2 These same technicians shall be made available to assist the CxA in resolving commissioning Field Observation Notes (Issues Log) issues and for repeat and follow-up commissioning tasks as required.
- 3 Contractors shall arrange for and provide technicians from their sub-contractors, vendors and suppliers to ensure that all commissioned equipment and systems are correctly installed and fully functional.
- 4 System performance problems and discrepancies may require additional technician time, CxA time, reconstruction of systems, and/or replacement of system components. The additional technician time will be made available for subsequent Cx periods at no cost to the Owner until the required system performance is obtained.

**1.4 COORDINATION & SCHEDULING**

**A. Commissioning Meetings**

- 1 Commissioning Orientation Meeting
  - a. Attend CxA's initial Commissioning Orientation Meeting with selected Sub-contractors to familiarize all parties with the Cx process, and to ensure that the roles and responsibilities of each party are clearly understood.
  - b. This meeting will be scheduled by the CM and CxA after awarding of contracts but prior to the start of construction.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 2 On-going Commissioning Progress Meetings
  - a. The CxA will conduct regularly scheduled Commissioning Progress Meetings for the duration of the project construction phase.
  - b. The purpose of these meetings will be to coordinate and schedule Cx activities, review Cx activity status, and discuss status and resolution of Cx issues (i.e. Issues Log)

**B. Scheduling of Cx Activities**

- 1 The Contractors will work with the CM and CxA to schedule the Cx activities using established protocols. Most of this work will be conducted as part of the On-Going Commissioning Meetings. Once scheduled, the commissioning activities will be integrated into the master schedule by the CM.
- 2 Coordination, scheduling and completion of commissioning activities described in this specification are the responsibility of the Contractor(s) and the CM. Note that the Cx schedule relies on the progress of the construction schedule, for which the CM and Contractor(s) are also responsible.
- 3 Scheduling problems will be brought to the attention of the CxA and CM in a timely manner in order to expedite the Cx Process and to minimize interruption to both the construction and commissioning schedules.
- 4 Commissioning of systems will proceed per the criteria established in the specific sections that follow, with activities to be performed on a timely basis.
- 5 Complete Prefunctional Procedures and Contractor Pre-startup Testing and documents prior to equipment startup.
- 6 Equipment Startup Procedures and Contractor Post-startup Testing (including TAB, Control Contractor Point-to-Point Testing and Control Contractor Sequence Checkouts) will be successfully completed, and fully documented prior to initiation of Functional Performance Procedures and Integrated System Procedures.
- 7 Issues identified during execution of the Commissioning Process and documented by the CxA on the Issues Log will be addressed promptly to minimize the potential for schedule disruptions and to prevent the accumulation of large numbers of outstanding issues as the job progresses.

**C. Notification of Field Activities**

- 1 Many of the Commissioning Procedures which will be performed by the Contractors need to be witnessed and signed-off by either the CM and/or Commissioning Team. Selected Commissioning Procedures may also be witnessed by the Owner. See Part 3 of this specification for specific requirements regarding which procedures need to be witnessed and signed-off.
- 2 Provide advance notice to the CM and Commissioning Agent prior to procedure execution. The amount of advance notice required will be jointly agreed to by the CM, CxA Team and Contractor. Typical intervals are 48 – 72 hours, but in no case will notification be less than 24 hours prior to procedure execution.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 3 Any procedures may be witnessed by the CM, CxA or other appropriate member of the Cx Team. It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the CM in advance of each procedure to ensure that the appropriate personnel will be available to witness as desired. Procedures which have been conducted without adequate notice will be deemed incomplete and will be re-tested by the contractors (with witnesses present) at no cost to the Owner and without delay to either the construction or commissioning schedules.

## 1.5 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

### A. General

- 1 Timely and accurate documentation of commissioning activities is essential for the commissioning process to be effective. To this end, all commissioning activities conducted by the contractors shall be documented as outlined below and in Part 3 Execution of this specification.
- 2 Contractor Commissioning Documents which will be completed by the contractors include the following:
  - a. Prefunctional Checklists
  - b. Pre-startup Contractor Test Forms
  - c. Equipment Startup Plans and Forms
  - d. Post-startup Contractor Test Forms & Reports
- 3 All Contractor Commissioning Documents prepared by the contractors will be fully completed in a neat and workmanlike manner so as to be fully legible. Documentation which, at the Commissioning Team's discretion, is incomplete, inaccurate or less than fully legible shall be deemed unacceptable.
- 4 Commissioning procedures and tests, which are rejected by the team due to incomplete, inaccurate or illegible contractor documentation, shall be repeated by the contractor and new Contractor Commissioning Documents shall be prepared to the Commissioning Team's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 5 Procedures deemed unacceptable by the Commissioning Team after being repeated due to inadequate documentation may be subject to completion by the CxA.
- 6 All Contractor Commissioning Documents will be completed on the job-site concurrent with the activities being documented. Remedial documentation of commissioning activities either off-site or after the procedures have been completed is unacceptable.
- 7 All Contractor Commissioning Documents will be submitted to the Commissioning Team for review and acceptance upon completion.

### B. Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking System

- 1 Contractors shall be responsible for maintaining a tracking system to monitor the progress of their commissioning activities. This tracking system will include

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

spreadsheet-based tracking forms and/or sets of drawings which will be marked-up by the contractor to indicate status of specified commissioning activities.

- 2 The CxA will assist the contractor in developing and setting up their tracking system.
- 3 The contractors shall regularly update their tracking system forms and/or drawings as commissioning activities are completed so as to provide a readily available summary of the current status of the contractor's commissioning activities.
- 4 Tracking forms and marked-up drawings shall be kept in the Contractor's Commissioning Notebook(s) as outlined below and made available to the CM and CxA Team on request for review.

**C. Commissioning Notebook(s)**

- 1 All Contractor Commissioning Documents (including both in-progress and completed documentation) and Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking System forms shall be kept on-site in the contractor's field office, neatly organized, in 3-ring notebooks known as Commissioning Notebooks. The Contractor will keep the material in the Notebooks up-to-date on a daily basis as commissioning tasks occur.
- 2 Commissioning Notebooks shall be labeled on both cover and spine to indicate the contractor's name, the project name and the notebook's contents.
- 3 The CxA will assist the contractors in setting up and organizing their Commissioning Notebooks.
- 4 Commissioning Notebooks shall be kept available to the CxA Team and CM for their review

**D. Record Drawings**

- 1 Contractors shall regularly update a 'redlined' set of record drawings showing commissioned systems as work is being installed so that the drawings remain current with the field work, and as required in Division 1 of the project specifications.
- 2 Redlining record drawings at the end of construction shall not be acceptable
- 3 The Contractors up-to-date, in-progress redlines shall be kept on-site in the Contractor's field office and available for review by the Cx Team.

**E. Access to Contractor Documentation**

- 1 Contractors shall provide the CxA with access to shop drawings, coordination drawings, equipment cut-sheets, schematics, in-progress record drawings, etc. to assist the CxA in execution of the Cx process.

**2.0 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

**A. General**

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 1 The party responsible for each Commissioning Procedure shall furnish all tools, equipment and instrumentation required for execution of that Procedure.
- 2 All test equipment and instrumentation used will be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged with calibration tags affixed or certificates readily available.

**B. Proprietary Test Equipment**

- 1 Proprietary test equipment, interface devices and software required by any contractor, vendor or equipment manufacturer for programming, start-up, or other commissioning activity whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment for use during commissioning.
- 2 The Contractor or Manufacturer providing such equipment will demonstrate its use, and assist in the Cx process as needed.
- 3 Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, according to these Contract Documents will be included in the base bid price to the Contractor and left on site, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

**2.2 BAS HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE SUPPORT**

**A. Field Panel Software and Hardware**

- 1 The BAS Contractor shall furnish the CxA with three (3) copies of all hardware and software needed to connect to, communicate with and command the BAS field panels and controllers at no additional charge to the CxA. This hardware and software will be used by the CxA for execution of the commissioning process. Software and hardware provided to the CxA for this purpose, does not include any provisions for use by the Project Test & Balance Contractor (PTB).
- 2 Hardware and software covered under this requirement includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Latest versions of proprietary software for all DDC equipment and controls.
  - b. Communication modules, software keys, and similar hardware needed for communication from a laptop computer, PDA or similar device to field panels or controllers
  - c. Proprietary cables required for communication between laptop computers or PDAs to field panels or controllers
  - d. Passwords, access levels and similar software permissions necessary for execution of the Cx Process.
  - e. Software and hardware manuals for all control system hardware and software provided to the CxA.
- 3 This requirement is not meant to include provision of standard hardware such as laptop computers and PDAs nor provision of standard software such as Windows or MS Explorer.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 4 At the conclusion of the Commissioning Process, this hardware and software will be turned over to the Owner's Facility Management personnel for their use in operating and maintaining the building.

**B. Front-End Software & Hardware**

- 1 The BAS Contractor shall furnish the CxA with one (1) copy of their front-end software and associated hardware as needed to connect to, communicate with and command the BAS at no additional charge to the CxA or the project.
- 2 Hardware and software covered under this requirement includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Proprietary software needed to communicate to field panels or controllers of BAS Manufacturer's equipment. Revision levels for all software shall be identical with the revision level being provided to the project for the front-end operator workstation.
  - b. Communication modules, software keys, and similar hardware needed for operation of the software or to communicate with the BAS.
  - c. Proprietary cables required for communication between laptop computers and the BAS.
  - d. Passwords, access levels and similar software permissions necessary for execution of the Cx Process.
  - e. Software and hardware manuals for all control system hardware and software provided to the CxA.
- 3 This requirement is not meant to include provision of standard hardware such as laptop computers nor provision of standard software such as Windows or MS Explorer.

**C. Operator Workstation Access**

- 1 The BAS Contractor shall provide the CxA with software and hardware needed for accessing the BAS' front-end operator workstation(s). At a minimum, this shall include appropriate level user identification names and passwords. Access level shall allow the CxA to fully execute all commissioning procedures and will include the ability to:
  - a. View system operation
  - b. Override set-points
  - c. Command digital and analog output points
  - d. View BAS programming source code (read-only)
  - e. View and print graphics
  - f. Create, view, modify, print and download trend logs, histories and reports

**D. Technical Support**

- 1 The BAS Contractor shall also provide technical support to the CxA as reasonably requested by the CxA regarding setting up and operating BAS hardware and software to support successful execution of the Cx Process.

**E. Duration of Support**

- 1 Use of hardware and software provided under this section may be limited to the duration of the Cx Process at the BAS Contractors discretion, but shall not be terminated until final completion of the Cx Process including resolution of all outstanding construction phase Issues Log issues and successful execution of Post-Occupancy phase commissioning activities.

**3.0 EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREFUNCTIONAL PROCEDURES**

**A. Scope**

- 1 The Prefunctional Procedures (PFP) consists of a series of field observations and documentation conducted during the installation of commissioned equipment to verify the following:
  - a. Installed equipment matches the specifications and approved submittals
  - b. Equipment is installed per the specifications, drawings, manufacturer's recommendations, and good current practice
  - c. Utility connections to equipment, such as electrical, steam, chilled water, etc. have been successfully completed
  - d. Equipment is ready for start-up
- 2 Contractors should expect to complete one (1) Prefunctional Checklist for each major piece of equipment covered by the commissioning process such as pumps, fans, air handling units, control panels, switchgear, substations, and electrical distribution panels.
- 3 Additional checklists will be required to verify installation of distribution systems such as piping, ductwork, electrical wire and conduit, etc. The number of required Prefunctional Checklists will vary from system to system, and may be limited to one form per system per zone (or possibly per floor) for repetitive items.

**B. Prefunctional Checklists**

- 1 The Prefunctional Checklists used for this project will be finalized by the CxA after receipt of equipment Installation, Operation & Maintenance (IOM) Manuals.
- 2 Prefunctional Checklists shall be completed and maintained on-site per the requirements of this specification, Section 1.5 'Commissioning Documentation'.

**C. Contractor Requirements**



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 1 The Contractors shall provide the CxA with one (1) copy of the equipment manufacturer's standard Installation, Operation and Maintenance (IOM) Manuals within 60 days after approval of submittals. The CxA will use the installation recommendations included in these documents to finalize the Prefunctional Checklists.
- 2 The contractors furnishing and/or installing the equipment being commissioned will be responsible for the execution of the Prefunctional Procedures and accurate completion of the Prefunctional Checklists for that equipment.
- 3 The CxA will provide oversight and assistance to the contractors during the execution of the Prefunctional Procedures and will periodically review the contractors in-progress Prefunctional Checklists for accuracy, completeness and to verify that checklists are being kept up-to-date.
- 4 Contractors shall begin execution of the Prefunctional Procedures as soon as the affected equipment arrives on the job site, by verifying nameplate information matches the specifications and approved submittals.
- 5 During installation, the contractors shall regularly review and update the appropriate Prefunctional Checklists so that potential installation issues are identified as early in the construction process as possible. The CxA will periodically review the contractor's in-progress Prefunctional Checklists to verify that they are current with the project status.
- 6 Issues observed during the PFPs will be immediately reported to the CM and CxA in accordance with the procedures outlined in this specification, Section 3.7 'Issue Resolution'.
- 7 PFP's will be substantially complete, reviewed and accepted by the CxA prior to equipment start-up. Exceptions to this requirement will be allowed at the CxA's discretion, but will be limited to minor items, such as labeling of equipment, which will not impact start-up or subsequent equipment operation.
- 8 Regularly update Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking System to indicate current PFP status.
- 9 The Contractor shall furnish all tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the PFPs. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.

### 3.2 CONTRACTOR PRE-STARTUP TESTING

#### A. Scope

- 1 Commissioning activities and requirements related to contractor/vendor pre-startup testing for commissioned equipment and systems will follow the process described in this section. This process does not reduce the contractor's responsibility for successfully completing and documenting all testing requirements outlined in other sections of the specifications.
- 2 The goal of these activities is to help ensure that the specified testing is rigorously executed using sound test procedures and that all tests are thoroughly documented.

**B. Contractor Pre-startup Test Forms**

- 1 The Contractor Pre-startup Testing shall be documented using test forms which, at a minimum, will record the following information:
  - a. Type of test being performed (hydrostatic leak test, pneumatic leak test, megger test, db, RF, flows, etc.)
  - b. System or equipment being tested
  - c. Technician(s) performing the test
  - d. Test date and time
  - e. Detailed description of section of system being tested (if applicable)
  - f. All data collected during the test to quantify test performance (static and differential pressures, test duration, radio frequency, electrical resistance, etc.)
  - g. Signature of technician(s) performing test
  - h. Signature of CM or CxA Team member witnessing the test
- 2 Contractors and vendors may use their standard testing forms, providing these forms meet the requirements outlined above and have been previously reviewed and approved by the Cx Team.
- 3 If standard test forms are not available, the CxA will assist the Contractors and Vendors develop test forms for the Contractors and Vendors use.
- 4 All test forms will be fully completed and maintained by the contractor per the requirements of this specification, Section 1.5 'Commissioning Documentation'.
- 5 All test forms will be submitted to the CM for review and acceptance by the Cx Team upon completion.

**C. Contractor Requirements**

- 1 Prior to initiating any of the Pre-startup Testing covered by this specification the contractor will meet with the CxA to review the contractor's proposed test procedures and test forms.
- 2 The contractor shall be responsible for successful completion and documentation of all specified pre-startup testing.
- 3 The CM representative or CxA will witness selected Pre-startup Tests to ensure that approved procedures are being followed and that tests are being properly documented.
- 4 Any Pre-startup Tests may be witnessed by the CM, the CxA or other appropriate member of the Cx Team. It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the CM in advance of each test to ensure that the appropriate personnel will be available to witness the test as desired. Tests which have been conducted without adequate notice will be deemed incomplete and will be re-tested by the contractors.
- 5 Issues observed during the Contractor Pre-startup Testing will be immediately reported to the CM and CxA in accordance with procedures outlined in this specification, Section 3.7 'Issue Resolution'.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 6 All Contractor Pre-startup Testing shall be substantially complete, reviewed and accepted by the CxA prior to equipment start-up. Exceptions to this requirement will be allowed at the CxA's discretion, but will be limited to minor items, which will not impact start-up or subsequent equipment operation.
- 7 Contractors shall regularly update their Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking System to indicate current status of their Pre-startup Testing. The CxA will periodically review the contractor's in-progress test forms and tracking system for accuracy, completeness and to verify that checklists are being kept up-to-date.
- 8 The Contractor shall furnish all tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the Pre-startup Testing. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.

### 3.3 START-UP PROCEDURES

#### A. Scope

- 1 Commissioning activities and requirements related to Equipment Startup are meant to help ensure the following:
  - a. Equipment installation and Pre-startup Testing has been fully completed and documented prior to startup
  - b. Startup procedures meet the equipment manufacturer's recommendations
  - c. Startup activities are fully documented
- 2 Equipment startup requirements covered by this section of the commissioning specification include the following:
  - a. All commissioned equipment requiring startup by the equipment manufacturer, vendor or representative
  - b. All rotating equipment including, but not limited to, pumps, fans, compressors, and generators with a motor or engine size of 5hp or greater or serving critical equipment.
  - c. All electrical equipment including, but not limited to switchgear, substations, transformers and distribution panels operating at 460V or greater
  - d. Where required in the specifications regardless of size or voltage.

#### B. Equipment Startup Plan

- 1 At least 30 days prior to scheduled Equipment Startup, the responsible contractor shall prepare and submit a written Startup Plan which, at a minimum, will include the following:
  - a. Personnel required for startup including vendors, other trades, etc.
  - b. Prerequisites required for startup (utility connections, PFP's, Pre-startup Testing, and other as applicable)
  - c. Proposed startup procedures

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- d. Proposed forms to be used for documenting startup procedures
- e. Proposed preventive maintenance forms and procedures (if equipment to be kept in service after startup)
- 2 Where available, the equipment manufacturer's standard startup procedures and forms should be used as the basis of the contractor's Startup Plan. Where equipment manufacturer's standard startup procedures and/or forms are not available, the Cx Team will assist the contractors in developing the necessary procedures and forms.
- 3 The Cx Team will review the contractor's proposed Startup Plan(s) and will recommend revisions as appropriate prior to scheduling of startup activities.
- 4 Startup of covered equipment shall be documented using Startup Forms which have been previously reviewed and approved as part of the contractor's Startup Plan.
- 5 All Startup Forms will be fully completed and maintained by the contractor per the requirements of this specification, Section 1.5 'Commissioning Documentation'.
- 6 All Startup Forms will be submitted to the CM for review, and acceptance by the Cx Team upon completion.

**C. Contractor Requirements**

- 1 The Contractor(s) will coordinate with the CM to schedule startup activities. This will include the following:
  - a. Ensuring that all PFP's and contractor Pre-startup Testing are completed and documented prior to startup
  - b. Ensuring that all required utilities are available prior to startup
  - c. Ensuring that appropriate personnel have been identified and scheduled to participate including vendors, manufacturer's representatives, other trades, etc.
  - d. Tools, test equipment and/or instrumentation required for startup will be available
- 2 No unscheduled and/or inappropriate startups shall be allowed.
- 3 The CxA Team and/or CM will witness selected startups to ensure that approved procedures are being followed and that activities are being properly documented.
- 4 Any Startup procedures may be witnessed by the CM, CxA or other appropriate member of the Cx Team. It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the CM in advance of each procedure to ensure that the appropriate personnel will be available to witness the test as desired. Procedures which have been conducted without adequate notice will be deemed incomplete and will be re-tested.
- 5 Issues observed during execution of the Startup Procedures will be immediately reported to the CM and CxA in accordance with procedures outlined in this specification, Section 3.7 'Issue Resolution'.
- 6 Contractors shall regularly update their Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking System to indicate current status of their Startup Procedures. The CxA will

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

periodically review the contractor's Startup Forms and tracking system for accuracy, completeness and to verify that documentation is being kept up-to-date.

- 7 The Contractor shall furnish all tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the Startup Procedures. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.
- 8 Equipment which will not be left in operation after startup shall be laid-up by the contractor per the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- 9 Equipment kept in use after startup, shall be operated and maintained by the responsible Contractor per the equipment manufacturer's published O&M procedures.
- 10 All maintenance activities performed by the Contractor(s) will be documented on pre-approved maintenance work order forms. These forms may be furnished by the Owner's Facilities Management Department; otherwise the contractors will develop appropriate forms and submit them for review and approval as part of their startup plan.
- 11 Completed maintenance work order forms shall be submitted to the CM for review and acceptance by the Cx Team upon completion.

### 3.4 CONTRACTOR POST-STARTUP TESTING

#### A. Scope

- 1 Commissioning activities and requirements related to Contractor Post-startup Testing for commissioned equipment and systems will follow the process described in this section. This process does not reduce the contractor's responsibility for successfully completing and documenting all testing requirements outlined in other sections of the specifications.
- 2 The goal of these activities are to augment the testing requirements listed elsewhere in the specifications and to help ensure that the specified testing is rigorously executed using sound test procedures and that all tests are thoroughly documented.

#### B. Contractor Post-startup Test Reports

- 1 The Contractor Post-startup Testing shall be documented using test forms which, at a minimum, will record the following information:
  - a. Type of test being performed (duct traverse, point-to-point checkout, etc.)
  - b. System or equipment being tested
  - c. Technician(s) performing the test
  - d. Test date and time
  - e. Detailed description of system or section of system being tested
  - f. All data collected during the test to quantify test performance (pressures, flow rates, rpm, volts, amps, temperatures, etc.)
  - g. Signature of technician(s) performing test

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- h. Signature of CM or CxA Team member witnessing the test (where applicable)
- 2 Contractors may use their standard testing forms, providing these forms meet the requirements outlined above and have been previously reviewed and approved by the Cx Team.
- 3 All test forms will be fully completed and maintained by the contractor per the requirements of this specification, Section 1.5 'Commissioning Documentation'.
- 4 All test forms will be submitted to the CM for review and acceptance by the Cx Team upon completion.

**C. General Requirements**

- 1 Meet with the CxA to review the contractor's proposed test procedures and test forms prior to initiating any of the contractor's required Post-startup Testing.
- 2 The contractor shall be responsible for successful completion and documentation of all specified Post-startup Testing.
- 3 The CxA will provide oversight and assistance to the contractors in developing their test procedures and test forms.
- 4 The CM and/or CxA Team will witness selected Post-startup Tests to ensure that approved procedures are being followed and that tests are being properly documented.
- 5 Issues observed during the Contractor Post-startup Testing will be immediately reported to the CM and CxA in accordance with procedures outlined in this specification, Section 3.7 'Issue Resolution'.
- 6 Contractors shall regularly update their Contractor Commissioning Process Status Tracking System to indicate current status of their Post-startup Testing. The CxA will periodically review the contractor's in-progress test forms and tracking system for accuracy, completeness and to verify that checklists are being kept up-to-date.
- 7 The Contractor shall furnish all tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the Post-startup Testing. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.
- 8 The Contractor shall provide a written list of instrumentation which will be used for Post-startup Testing indicating instrument make, model number, serial number, range, accuracy and calibration date to the CxA prior to the start of testing.

**D. HVAC Test and Balance**

- 1 Project Test and Balance Contractor (PTB) Requirements
  - a. The PTB shall be responsible for successful completion and documentation of all TAB activities specified in Div 15 and elsewhere in these specifications as appropriate.
  - b. Prior to the start of TAB activities, the PTB shall submit proposed TAB procedures and documentation to the CxA for review.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- c. After this review, and prior to start of field work, the PTB will attend one or more planning meetings as required with the Commissioning Team to review and discuss outstanding issues relating to TAB procedures and forms, discuss resolution of issues identified during the PTB's plan review and field inspections, and to coordinate field work.
- d. Prior to the start of field work, the PTB shall issue a final set of TAB procedures and TAB forms incorporating comments received from the Commissioning Team review
- e. The PTB will notify the Commissioning Team a minimum of two (2) weeks in advance of the time for start of TAB work to allow the CxA time to assess system readiness.
- f. The PTB will work cooperatively with the CxA
- g. The PTB shall coordinate with the controls contractor to ensure that changes made to the control system during TAB (flow coefficients, duct areas, etc.) are archived and become the default or initial values for these parameters.
- h. The PTB shall ensure that all areas of the project, including patient rooms, are balanced to the appropriate air pressure relationships for those areas (negative or positive pressure).
- i. The PTB shall provide daily lists of issues and/or problems identified during TAB work to the CM and CxA for follow-up & resolution with the appropriate contractors.
- j. Participate in verification of the TAB report, which will consist of repeating any selected measurement contained in the TAB report where required by the CxA for verification or diagnostic purposes.
- k. The TAB Final Acceptance Inspection specified in Division 23 shall be conducted by the CxA. and will include a field verification of up to 10% of the PTB's field readings.
- l. The PTB will provide technicians and instrumentation to support the field verification.
- m. Instruments used for the field verification shall be the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used for the original TAB work.
- n. Failure of an item during the TAB field verification is defined as:
  - 1) For all readings other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent from the reported value.
  - 2) For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 decibels. (Note: variations in background noise must be considered).
- o. A failure of more than 10 percent of the readings tested during the field verification shall result in the rejection of the final TAB report and require re-balancing of the system(s) in question.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

**E. Controls & Instrumentation Testing**

- 1 Prior to start of control system Functional Performance Procedures, the Building Automation System (BAS) Contractor shall verify and document that all control systems are installed and operating properly including the following:
  - a. Control Panels & Hardware Installation shall be fully verified and the appropriate Pre-Functional checklists completed prior to proceeding to subsequent installation/checkout steps.
  - b. Point-to-Point Checkout shall be completed and documented per the requirements specified in Div 23 and elsewhere in these specifications as appropriate, and item 3 below.
  - c. Control Sequence Checkout. Contractor shall verify that operation of control system programming matches all specified sequences of operation. For these checkouts, the Contractor shall, as much as possible, simulate actual operating conditions for the various operating modes being tested (heating, cooling, emergency power, etc) by false-loading systems, adjusting setpoints and similar techniques. The CxA will make the control sequence FP Checklists available to the BAS Contractor for use in these checkouts.
  - d. Tune all Control Loops to obtain the fastest stable response without unreasonable hunting, offset or overshoot. Record tuning parameters and response test results for each control loop and provide trend reports to document results. Trend logs shall show both steady-state operation and response to setpoint changes as specified in Div 23 and elsewhere in these specifications as appropriate.
  - e. Test All Alarms and Safeties. Record all alarm parameters and alarm messages. Document all alarms and safeties have been tested and are functioning properly.
- 2 The BAS Contractor shall work with the TAB Contractor(s) to make sure that changes to the BAS made during TAB, such as flow coefficients, flow setpoints and duct areas are permanently archived in the BAS and become the initial or default values for their respective controllers. If BAS adjustments made by the TAB Contractor(s) get lost or overwritten prior to archiving, it shall be the BAS Contractor's responsibility to re-enter this data at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 3 Point-to-Point Checkout Requirements
  - a. Items described in this section apply to and augment the Field Points Testing requirements as specified in Div 23 and elsewhere in these specifications as appropriate.
    - 1) These procedures will verify the following for each physical control point:
    - 2) Field device is installed per the manufacturer's recommendations and the project drawings and specifications
    - 3) Field verify calibration of all analog inputs and outputs
    - 4) Verify labeling of controllers, field devices, and wiring



- 5) Physical points are correctly addressed and communicating properly between its controller and the field device.
- b. Detailed written procedures for execution of Point-to-Point Checkouts shall be submitted to the CxA and Engineer by the Contractor for review and approval prior to the start of testing. Proposed procedures shall be based on the manufacturer's recommendations and good current practice. Include proposed test forms as part of this submittal.
- c. The Contractor shall provide all tools and instrumentation necessary for execution of this testing. All instrumentation must be in calibration and meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.
- d. The CxA reserves the right to field verify up to 10% of the Contractor's Point-to-Point Checkout testing. The Contractor shall provide the technicians and instrumentation used for the original testing to assist the CxA with this field verification.

### 3.5 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE PROCEDURES

#### A. Scope

- 1 Functional Performance Procedures (FPP) are executed after commissioned equipment and systems have been installed, started-up and balanced. The goal of these procedures is to verify that commissioned equipment, sub-systems and major systems operate and perform per the design intent and the project specifications.
- 2 Equipment-level FPPs will be used to verify operation and capacity of selected equipment such as boilers, chillers cooling towers, pumps, exhaust fans, air handling units, etc.
- 3 System-level FPPs will verify the following aspects of system operation
  - a. System operation under both normal and alternate operating conditions and modes
  - b. Interactions between equipment and sub-systems
  - c. Operation of safeties and interlocks
  - d. Control system operation, response time, stability and tuning
  - e. System response to abnormal and/or emergency conditions such as equipment failure and power outages
  - f. Prepare for execution of Integrated System Procedures

#### B. Functional Performance Checklists

- 1 The Functional Performance Procedures and Checklists used for this project will be finalized by the CxA after receipt of approved contractor submittals, including equipment Installation – Operations & Maintenance bulletins.

#### C. Contractor Requirements

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 1 The CM will coordinate and schedule FPP activities in conjunction with the contractors and other members of the Cx Team.
- 2 Scheduling of FPPs will be contingent on notification from the affected contractor(s) to the CM and CxA that equipment and systems are ready for checkout.
- 3 Other prerequisites for execution of FPPs shall include the following
  - a. All PFP's, Contractor Pre-startup Testing and Startup Procedures have been completed and documented
  - b. TAB has been completed
  - c. Issues Log affecting equipment or system performance or operation have been resolved
- 4 Prior to claiming readiness for FPP, the controls contractor shall ensure that the following items are completed and documented:
  - a. Point-to-point checkouts
  - b. Verify that network communication between all devices and systems is established
  - c. Sequence of Operation checkouts
  - d. Printed and annotated trend logs and histories establishing acceptable operation including
    - 1) Stable control
    - 2) Recovery from upset/changes (e.g., from setback)
    - 3) Special and/or seasonal modes
    - 4) Emergency and alarm modes including loss/restoration of power
- 5 Execution of the FPPs will be led by the CA with assistance from the contractors providing and installing the equipment and systems being commissioned.
6. Typical contractor activities during FPP execution may include the following
  - a. Starting/stopping equipment
  - b. Energizing/de-energizing electrical distribution gear
  - c. Opening/closing valves and dampers
  - d. Manipulating BAS inputs, outputs and setpoints
  - e. Setup, collection and downloading of BAS trend data

Alternately, these activities may be performed directly by the CxA with prior permission from the appropriate contractor(s). In either case, the Contractor(s) shall maintain full responsibility for the facility, equipment and systems operated during the FPPs, maintain all guarantees and warranties, and shall repair any damage to the facility caused during the FPPs.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

7. Contractors shall provide the services of vendor's technicians at the CxA's request to assist in commissioning of major equipment such as chillers, boilers and emergency generators.
8. Tools, test equipment and instrumentation required for completion of the FPPs shall be provided by the CxA except for special-purpose or proprietary tools, test equipment and instrumentation which will be provided by the contractors. All instruments shall meet the requirements of Part 2 of this specification.

### 3.6 ISSUE RESOLUTION

#### A. Scope

- 1 The CxA will maintain and periodically publish a Field Observation Notes (Issues Log) Report, which will be used to document issues identified during the commissioning process.
- 2 The contractor(s) shall promptly respond to the Issues Log Reports in writing concerning the status of each open issue identified as their responsibility during execution of the commissioning process. Contractor responses shall include the following information as appropriate:
  - a. Explanations of any questions or disagreements (issue responsibility incorrectly assigned, issue outside of contractor's scope, etc.)
  - b. Actions taken to resolve issue
  - c. Proposed actions including completion dates
- 3 The Contractors, including their sub-contractors, vendors and suppliers are responsible for resolution of all issues identified during execution of the commissioning process. The CxA will be available to work with the contractors and facilitate issue resolution.
- 4 Contractors shall responded to the Issues Log issues in a timely manner, typically within 72 hours of notification, to avoid impact to the construction schedule including the commissioning process.
- 5 The information reported in the Issues Log shall not be construed to authorize any changes in contractual requirements, schedules or project costs. Any such questions will be promptly directed to the CM or other parties as designated in the contract documents.

#### B. Contractor Requirements

- 1 During Prefunctional Procedures, Pre-startup Testing, Startup Procedures and Post-startup Testing:
  - a. Issues identified by the contractors during execution of Prefunctional Procedures, Pre-Startup Testing, Startup Procedures or Post Startup Procedures shall be clearly noted on the appropriate Prefunctional Checklist, Startup Form, Test

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

Form, or noted on a separate sheet and attached to the appropriate Checklist or Form.

- b. Outstanding items of the PFP, Pre-startup Testing, Startup Procedures or Post-startup Testing that were not completed successfully, shall also be noted at the bottom of the appropriate Checklist, Form or on an attached sheet.
  - c. Contractors shall notify the CM, with a copy to the CxA, of any outstanding issues or deficiencies in writing within (2) two days of issue identification.
  - d. The CxA will review the issue notification reports and submit any comments and questions to the CM, contractor or A/E as appropriate.
  - e. The contractor(s), including appropriate sub-contractors, vendors and suppliers will work with the CxA to correct and re-evaluate issues or uncompleted items.
  - f. As soon as outstanding items have been corrected, the contractor(s) shall:
    - 1) Notify the CM and CxA that the issue has been resolved by updating and resubmitting their issue notification report.
    - 2) Resubmit updated Checklists, Startup Forms and/or Test Forms as applicable
  - g. Issues identified during Prefunctional Procedures and Pre-startup Testing shall be resolved prior to Startup of the affected equipment or system.
  - h. Items left incomplete, which later cause deficiencies or delays during execution of FPPs, FLSPs or ESP may result in back-charges to the responsible party. Also see "Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect" procedures in this section.
- 2 During Functional Performance Procedures,
- a. Issues noted during execution of FPPs, will be noted on the test forms by the CxA.
  - b. Minor issues may be corrected immediately on identification and prior to proceeding with the procedure being executed at the discretion of the CxA. The CxA's decision will be based on what impact the issue has on the procedure being executed, and the expected time required to resolve the new issue. Issues resolved in this manner, will be documented on the appropriate form or checklist.
  - c. CxA will endeavor to expedite the checkout process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures.
  - d. Once any questions are resolved on an issue and the contractor(s) accepts responsibility to correct it:
    - 1) The CxA will document the issue on the Issues Log Report and the contractor response and intentions and then go on to another procedure or sequence.
    - 2) The contractor(s) will correct the issue, and submit a written statement of correction certifying that the equipment is ready to be re-evaluated to the CxA.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 3) The contractor reschedules the re-evaluation with the CM and CxA and the checkout is repeated once. If satisfactory performance is not achieved during the second procedure, the cost of additional procedures will be billed in accordance with the paragraphs below "Cost of Re-Evaluation".
- e. If there are questions about an issue, regarding whether it is an issue, who is responsible, or how to resolve it:
  - 1) The CxA will document the issue on the Issues Log Report with the contractor's response and a copy will be given to the CM and contractor representative(s) assumed to be responsible.
  - 2) The CxA will document the resolution process on the Issues Log Report.
  - 3) Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party will correct the issue, sign a statement of correction and submit it to the CxA.
  - 4) The contractor reschedules the checkout with the CxA and the checkout is repeated once. If satisfactory performance is not achieved during the second procedure, the cost of additional procedures will be billed in accordance with the paragraphs below "Cost of Re-Evaluation".
- 3 If issues are identified by the CxA during spot-checks of completed contractor Cx Procedures (Prefunctional Procedures, Pre-Startup Testing, Startup Procedures or Post Startup Procedures); it shall be the contractor's responsibility to demonstrate that the identified issues are not widespread and pervasive for all similar systems and equipment installed for this project. This may require re-execution of all affected Cx Procedures as determined by the Commissioning Team.

**C. Cost of Re-Evaluation**

- 1 The cost for Contractors to re-execute any Commissioning Procedure due to open issues shall be borne by the contractors.
- 2 The CxA will be available for two attempts of any Commissioning Procedure (one initial and one re-try) with minimal follow-up where necessary (due to deficiencies, systems not ready, etc.) to try to accomplish each checkout as part of the contract. When additional work is required because systems are not ready or because they do not successfully pass Commissioning Procedures after they have been indicated as ready, the contractor will be charged for the additional costs. Additional fees will be paid to the CxA by the Owner, CM and shall be reimbursed by the Contractor.
- 3 Any required re-testing by any contractor shall not be allowed as a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the contractor.

**D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect**

- 1 If 2%, or ten, whichever is greater, of similar types (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment from one manufacturer or supplier fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing, handling, or similar defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all similar

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

units may be considered unacceptable by the A/E or CM. In such case, the contractor(s) shall provide the Owner with the following:

- 2 Within one week of notification from the A/E or CM, the contractor shall cause the manufacturer's representative to examine 10% of other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the A/E and CM within two weeks of the original notice.
- 3 Within two weeks of the original notification, the manufacturer, through the contractor, shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the issue, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions, which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
- 4 The A/E and CM will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
- 5 Sufficient examples to allow adequate evaluation of the proposed solution will be installed by the contractor, and the CxA and A/E will be allowed to perform PFPs and FPPs on the installations for sufficient time to determine the performance, upon which the A/E and CM will, with recommendations by the CxA, decide whether to accept the solution.
- 6 After such procedures are performed and the results have been accepted as noted above, the contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun.
- 7 The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when units or parts can be obtained.

### 3.7 ACCEPTANCE

Only after the satisfactory completion of the Pre-Functional Installation, Start-Up/Testing, Functional Performance and System Performance Checkouts will the system be ready for acceptance. At no time will acceptance be made for individual pieces of equipment. Final acceptance will only be for systems that will operate as intended in the basis of design and the design intent.

END OF SECTION 019113

**SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer, testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Vapor retarders.
7. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.
2. ACI 117

### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.



- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cementitious materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I color to match existing concrete
  - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
  - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
  - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag.
  - 5. Silica fume in "Silica Fume" Subparagraph below is most often used in high-strength concrete and in special applications, such as bridge decks, to enhance durability by lowering permeability of concrete. ACI 301 identifies silica fume as a cementitious material.
  - 6. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

- F. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
  - 1. Color: to match existing building concrete.
- G. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.
- F. Normal-Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50
  - 3. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and blended hydraulic cement as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
  - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch
  - 5. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301 (ACI 301M). Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

## 2.5 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. , increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. .
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  1. Class A, 1/4 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete. Chamfer size shall match existing chamfers.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of] its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.3 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

### 3.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
  4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
6. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

### 3.6 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

**END OF SECTION 033000**

**SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
  - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
  - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.



1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      - 2) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.

b. Hilti, Inc.

- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg
  - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
  - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
  - 2. Substrate primers.
  - 3. Collars.
  - 4. Steel sleeves.

## 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

## 2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections .
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

**3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

**SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Steel and iron.
  - 2. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
  - 2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming painting pipe and tube railings.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: **1 gal.** of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F
  1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. Glidden Professional.
  3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

#### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
  9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Colors: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
1. Match existing conditions in renovation projects.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  3. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer[.] but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 3.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, HVAC, Structural Steel

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
  - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
  - b. All exposed structural steel work installed under this project.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
  - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
  - b. All exposed structural steel work installed under this project.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates: (for structural steel and uninsulated piping)
  1. Alkyd System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal.
      - 1) Benjamin Moore Co. , Ferrous Metal Primer: One (1) coat Ironclad Retardo rust inhibitor, or equal.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3)[, **MPI #51**].

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 1) Benjamin Moore Co. , One (1) coat urethane alkyd gloss enamel No. P22, or equal.

**B. Gypsum Board Substrates:**

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, gloss level matching existing surrounding conditions.

END OF SECTION 099123

**SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Stencils.
  - 5. Valve tags.
  - 6. Warning tags.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: [Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm)] minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch
  3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black
- C. Background Color: As per OSHA
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
  - 1. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
  - 2. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal
  - 3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
  - 4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
  - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches .

2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire-reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### **3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### **3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
  1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  1. Near each valve and control device.



2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule: (as per ANSI13.1 and OSHA requirements).

### 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
  2. Valve-Tag Colors:
    - a. Cold Water: Natural.
    - b. Hot Water: Natural.
    - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
    - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
  3. Letter Colors:
    - a. Cold Water: White.
    - b. Hot Water: White.
    - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
    - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

**SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Submersible sump pumps.
  - 2. Sump-pump basins and basin covers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 221329 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
  - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

- A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Double-Seal Sump Pumps:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Stancor
    - b. Zoeller Company.
    - c. Godwin Pumps.
  - 2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
  - 3. Pump Type: Enclosed Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
  - 4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
  - 5. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, FC-20 Cast Iron. Design for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
  - 6. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel 410, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
  - 7. Seals: Mechanical , Ceramic or Silicon Carbide
  - 8. Motor Housing: 304 Stainless Steel
    - a. Motor Housing Fluid: Oil.
- B. Controls:
  - 1. Provide a single-phase duplex control panel with following features:
  - 2. NEMA 4X enclosure
  - 3. NEMA Motor contactors (duplex)
  - 4. Motor overload protection
  - 5. Alternator operation

6. Run indicator lights
7. Float switch terminal block
8. Input power terminal block
9. Single-point power connection
10. Grounding lugs
11. HOA Switches for each pump
12. Provide Alarms Devices as follows:
  - a. High level alarm relay dry contact
  - b. Audible Alarm device with horn silence relay
  - c. Alarm test and silence switch
13. Accessories:
  - a. Mechanical float switches with cord to suit job conditions

## 2.3 CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Refer to drawing schedules

## 2.4 SUMP-PUMP BASINS AND BASIN COVERS

- A. Basins: Factory-fabricated, watertight, cylindrical, basin sump with top flange and sidewall openings for pipe connections.
1. Material: Fiberglass.
  2. Reinforcement: Mounting plates for pumps, fittings, and accessories.
  3. Anchor Flange: Same material as or compatible with basin sump, cast in or attached to sump, in location and of size required to anchor basin in concrete slab.
- B. Basin Covers: Fabricate metal cover with openings having gaskets, seals, and bushings; for access to pumps, pump shafts, control rods, discharge piping, vent connections, and power cables.
1. Reinforcement: Steel or cast iron, capable of supporting foot traffic for basins installed in foot-traffic areas.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics: Sump Pump SP-1:
1. Diameter: 24 inches.
  2. Depth: 48 inches.
  3. Inlet No. 1:
    - a. Drainage Pipe Size: 2" NPS.
    - b. Type: Hubbed
  4. Cover Material: Steel.
  5. Cover Diameter: 24 inches,
  6. Vent Size: 2" NPS.

## 2.5 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
  - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

END OF SECTION 221429

**SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Sleeves.
  - 5. Escutcheons.
  - 6. Grout.
  - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 8. Painting and finishing.
  - 9. Concrete bases.
  - 10. Supports and anchorages.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:



1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Shop Drawing Review Stamp Definitions

1. "No Exceptions Taken" means that the shop drawing is correct as to performance, capacity, etc. and substantial conformance to the contract drawings and specifications. Fabrication and/or purchase may commence.
2. "Make Corrections Noted" means that the shop drawing is correct as to performance capacity, etc. and substantial conformance to the contract drawings and/or specifications, subject to and in compliance with the annotations and/or corrections indicated on the shop drawing. Fabrication and/or purchase may commence.
3. "Amend and Resubmit" means that the comments and/or correction are so extensive and important that the reviewer wants to see how the comments and/or corrections are resolved prior to release for fabrication and/or purchase. Fabrications and/or purchase may not commence.
4. "Rejected" means that the shop drawing does not comply or conform to the contract drawings and/or specifications. Fabrication and/or purchase may not commence.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

**1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

**2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

**2.3 JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

**2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    - c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- b. Epco Sales, Inc.
  - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Calpico, Inc.
    - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Perfection Corp.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

**2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS**

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Metraflex Co.
    - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

## 2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

## 2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION – COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Work must be completed in phases to facilitate ongoing occupancy and building operations during the entire construction period. Provide temporary partitions or other suitable barriers to separate work areas from occupied spaces. The timing and location of each work area shall be scheduled with the owner prior to initiating the work.
- B. Provide all materials and labor required to remove and re-install the existing ceiling tiles and grids in each area of work as required to suit demolition and new work. Tiles and grids shall be stored in an area designated by the owner. Repair any tiles or grids damaged during the removal and reinstallation process.
- C. Coordinate removal and re-installation of existing light fixtures with the electrical contractor.
- D. Provide all cutting and patching of sheetrock walls, partitions, ceilings, etc. As required to facilitate the mechanical and electrical work. Patching materials and methods shall match existing construction.
- E. Paint all existing surfaces damaged by new work with new latex based paint with color to match the existing. Prepare and prime and prepare all new and existing surfaces in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations prior to finish painting.

### **3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
    - g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
      - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
  2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
  3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

#### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  - 3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

#### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

#### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project. Unless otherwise indicated in TRADE sections: air handling units, fans, pumps, compressors and other rotating machinery, and boilers, shall be mounted on concrete pads which shall be furnished and installed as part of work of DIVISION 3, CONCRETE.
- B.
  - 1. Pads shall be four-inch thick minimum and shall extend six inches beyond equipment footprint in all directions. Top edge of pads shall be chamfered.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 7. Use 3000-psi , 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

**SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

**2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS**

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

## 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: NEMA Premium.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- G. Insulation: Class F.
- H. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- I. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

## 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

**2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS**

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  - 2. Split phase.
  - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION 230513**

**SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Thermometers.
  - 2. Gages.
  - 3. Test plugs.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers, gages, flowmeters indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flowmeters, thermal-energy meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 3.     Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B.     Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 9 inches long.
- C.     Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D.     Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E.     Window: Glass or plastic.
- F.     Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G.     Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H.     Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

**2.2     DIRECT-MOUNTING, VAPOR-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS**

- A.     Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1.     Terice, H. O. Co.
  - 2.     Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 3.     Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B.     Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter.
- C.     Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
- D.     Movement: Mechanical, connecting element and pointer.
- E.     Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- F.     Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
- G.     Window: Glass or plastic.
- H.     Ring: Brass.
- I.     Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- J.     Thermal System: Liquid- or mercury-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

## 2.3 REMOTE-MOUNTING, VAPOR-ACTUATED DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 3. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter with holes for panel mounting.
- C. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
- D. Movement: Mechanical, connecting element and pointer.
- E. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- F. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
- G. Window: Glass or plastic.
- H. Ring: Brass.
- I. Connector: Bottom union type.
- J. Thermal System: Liquid- or mercury-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

## 2.4 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 3. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Terrice, H. O. Co.
  - 2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 3. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
  - 1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter.
  - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
  - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
  - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
  - 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
  - 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
  - 8. Ring: Brass.
  - 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
  - 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure. (for services with potential vacuum).
  - 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Remote-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: ASME B40.100, indicating-dial type.
  - 1. Case: Dry type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter with holes for panel mounting.
  - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
  - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
  - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
  - 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
  - 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
  - 8. Ring: Brass.
  - 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
  - 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
  - 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- D. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
  - 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
  - 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
  - 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

## 2.6 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. National Meter, Inc.
  - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 3. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
  - 1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
  - 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil.
  - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
  - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
  - 4. Where indicated on plans/details.
- B. Install dry liquid-filled-case-type, vapor-actuated dial thermometers at suction and discharge of each pump.
- C. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
  - 1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions .
  - 2. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions .

### 3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install dryliquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.
- C. Install dryliquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

### 3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- C. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- D. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- E. Install remote-mounting pressure gages on panel.
- F. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- G. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- H. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- I. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- J. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

**SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

- 1. Bronze angle valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.
- 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
- 4. Bronze swing check valves.
- 5. Iron gate valves.

**B. Related Sections:**

- 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
  - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company
  - c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
  - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
  - d. Ends: Threaded.
  - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
  - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
- c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded.
- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
  - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - d. Body Design: Two piece.
  - e. Body Material: Bronze.
  - f. Ends: Threaded.
  - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
  - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
  - j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: NBR.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
  - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - c. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
  - e. Ends: Threaded.
  - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - b. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.

- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### **3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball butterfly gate globe and plug valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
  - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

**3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
  - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
  - 3. Throttling Service: Globe.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in piping specification.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in piping specifications.
  - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
  - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
  - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

END OF SECTION 230523

**SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Pipe stands.
  - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section " Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
  - 2. Division 23 Section " Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
  - 3. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal DuctsMetal Ducts" and "Nonmetal DuctsNonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - 2. Grinnell Corp.
  - 3. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

## 2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## 2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  - 2. Pipe Shields, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
- b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- c. Powers Fasteners.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type [**zinc-coated**][**stainless**] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
- b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- c. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- b. MIRO Industries.

- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. MIRO Industries.

- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
- b. MIRO Industries.
- c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Stainless steel.

3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.

4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
  2. Bases: One or more plastic.
  3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
  4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
  5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 3. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

- a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
  - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
  - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
- 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
- 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
- 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
  - H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
  - I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
  - J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
  - K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
  - L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
  - M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
  - N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
    1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
    2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
    3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
      - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
  - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
  - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hanger equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

**SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Duct labels.
  - 5. Stencils.
  - 6. Valve tags.
  - 7. Warning tags.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

#### A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

#### B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

#### C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

### 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

#### A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

#### B. Letter Color: Black.

#### C. Background Color: As per OSHA

#### D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

#### E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

#### F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

#### G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.



- H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: As per OSHA.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

## 2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
  2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
  3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.7 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches .
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wireReinforced grommet and wire or string.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
  - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule: (as per ANSI13.1 and OSHA requirements)

### 3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches , round.
    - b. Condenser Water: 1-1/2 inches , round.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- c. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches , round.
  - d. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches , round.
  - e. Gas: 1-1/2 inches , round.
- 2. Valve-Tag Color:
  - a. Chilled Water: Natural.
  - b. Condenser Water: Natural.
  - c. Refrigerant: Natural.
  - d. Hot Water: Natural.
  - e. Gas: Natural.
- 3. Letter Color:
  - a. Chilled Water: Black.
  - b. Condenser Water: Black.
  - c. Refrigerant: Black.
  - d. Hot Water: Black.
  - e. Gas: Black.

**3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

**SECTION 230555 - MOTOR CONTROLS AND VFD's**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for motor starters and variable frequency drive motor controls.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

**A. Product Data:**

- 1. Motor Controllers: Catalog sheets, specifications, and installation instructions. Submit product data for motor controllers simultaneously with product data required for motors.
  - a. Identify each controller for use with corresponding motor.
  - b. Describe overload devices being supplied with each motor controller (include equipment manufacturer's recommendations).
  - c. Enumerate and describe all accessories being supplied with each motor controller.any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

**B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.**

**C. Source quality-control test reports.**

**D. Field quality-control test reports.**

**E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For field-installed motors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.**

**F. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.**

**G. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.**

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain field-installed motors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options for Field-Installed Motors: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of motors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

**1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate features of motors & motor controllers/VFD's, installed units, and accessory devices and features that comply with the following:
  - 1. Compatible with the following:
    - a. Magnetic controllers.
    - b. Multispeed controllers.
    - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
    - d. Variable Speed Drives
  - 2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
  - 3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Electrical Service: All motors shall be 60 Hertz unless otherwise noted. Refer to Electrical Specifications for required electrical characteristics.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating manufacturer's name and model number, motor horsepower, RPM, frame size, voltage, phase, cycles, full load amps, insulation system class, service factor, maximum ambient temperature, temperature rise at rated horsepower, minimum efficiency, power factor.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- D. Suitable starting and controlling equipment and devices shall be furnished and installed as specified hereinafter and as shown on the Drawings. The starting equipment shall be arranged, generally, in control groups, or in certain cases, as isolated combination starters as specified or indicated. The Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sequences of Operation, drawings and specifications shall be referred to for the manner of control, operation and monitoring of motors and the electrically operated equipment.
- E. A starter shall be provided for each motor and each electrically operated piece of equipment except where complete starters and controls are furnished by the manufacturer of the motor or piece of equipment. Starters shall be internally wired to provide the required control operation and monitoring. All control devices such as push buttons, break-glass stations, alternators, relays, pilot lights, etc., shall be provided as required for operation of mechanical equipment.
- F. Starting equipment and devices furnished under this Section shall be installed by the Electrical Contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall also do all wiring necessary to supply power to the electric motors provided under this Section, including connections from the starters to the motors.
- G. This Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring between control devices and controlled equipment furnished under this Section, including interlock control wiring between motor starters, and all automatic temperature control wiring. All wiring shall be installed in conformance with applicable codes and the requirements of the Electrical Division of the Specifications.
- H. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish a 120 volt power source to temperature control panels and equipment requiring a separate 120 volt control power source. Power for control circuits for all devices connecting to motor starters shall be obtained from 120-volt control transformers provided in each starter operating at other than 120 volts. Provide transformers for all low voltage control systems as required.
- I. Furnish detailed composite wiring diagrams and such other information necessary to assure the proper connection, operation and control of motorized equipment, including interlocks, automatic controls, safety controls and all auxiliary circuits.
- J. All control units shall be furnished with a nameplate indicating which device or equipment it controls, the voltage. Additional nameplates on each push button, selector switch and pilot light indicating their functions shall be provided. Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic with white letters on black background.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.6 STARTERS

- A. General
  - 1. Starters for motors operating at 120 volts shall be manual starters unless otherwise indicated. Starters for motors operating at other than 120 volts shall be magnetic starters.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. All starters shall be enclosed. Enclosures shall be surface mounted NEMA 1 unless otherwise indicated.
3. Where weatherproof starters are required or indicated, the enclosure shall be NEMA 3R.
4. It shall be verified that the correct overload heaters have been furnished and installed in the starter before energizing any motor. Sizing shall be based on motor nameplate current and taking into account any reduction in current due to power factor correction.
5. Alternate Manufacturers –
  - Allen-Bradley
  - Crouse-Hinds Co.
  - Cutler-Hammer, Inc.
  - General Electric Co.
  - Square D Co.
  - Westinghouse Electric Corp.

**B. Manual Starters**

1. Two-pole, toggle operated, thermal overload device in each phase leg, handle guard for padlocking toggle handle and with indicated control and signal devices.
2. Where a motor is controlled automatically by an interlock or pilot device, a “HAND-OFF-AUTO” switch shall be provided in the starter cover. Where the rating of the interlock or pilot device is inadequate to control the motor currents directly, a properly rated contactor shall be provided between the controlling device and the motor.
3. An “ON” pilot light shall be provided in the starter cover.

**C. Magnetic Starter**

1. Starters shall be sized in accordance with NEMA standards and the following table except that starters shall not be smaller than NEMA size 0. Starters shall be provided with one N.O. electrical holding interlock, under voltage protection and two additional auxiliary contacts within the same enclosure. NEMA size starters shall be provided as follows:

<u>Starter Size</u>	<u>Maximum HP @ 460 Volts</u>
0	5
1	10
2	25
3	50

2. All starters shall be Type 2 coordination protected. Fuses shall be Bussman “Low Peak” type or equal sized at 125% of motor nameplate rating. Verify and coordinate requirements for fused disconnect switches with the Electrical Contractor prior to ordering starters.
1. 3. Provide S.S.P.B. or H-O-A switches and pilot light in covers as required to facilitate control operation sequences.



2.7 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS (VFD'S)

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
  - 1. Provide unit suitable for operation of premium-efficiency motor as defined by NEMA MG 1.
- B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
- D. Unit Operating Requirements:
  - 1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent. Except noted on drawings.
  - 2. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
  - 3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
  - 4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
  - 5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
  - 6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
  - 7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- E. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
  - 1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.
- F. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
  - 1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
  - 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
  - 3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
  - 4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
  - 5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
- G. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
  - 1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
  - 2. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
  - 3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 performance.
  - 4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
  - 5. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
  - 6. Loss-of-phase protection.
  - 7. Reverse-phase protection.
  - 8. Short-circuit protection.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

9. Motor overtemperature fault.
- H. Multiple-Motor Capability: Controller suitable for service to multiple motors and having a separate overload relay and protection for each controlled motor. Overload relay shall shut off controller and motors served by it when overload relay is tripped.
- I. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
- J. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
- K. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- L. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- M. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:
1. Power on.
  2. Run.
  3. Overvoltage.
  4. Line fault.
  5. Overcurrent.
  6. External fault.
- N. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
- O. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
  2. Motor speed (rpm).
  3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
  4. Motor current (amperes).
  5. Motor torque (percent).
  6. Fault or alarming status (code).
  7. PID feedback signal (percent).
  8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
  9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
  10. Motor output voltage (V).
- P. Control Signal Interface:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
  2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
    - a. 0 to 10-V dc.
    - b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
    - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    - e. RS485.
    - f. Keypad display for local hand operation.
  3. Output Signal Interface:
    - a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
      - 1) Output frequency (Hz).
      - 2) Output current (load).
      - 3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
      - 4) Motor torque (percent).
      - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
      - 6) Set-point frequency (Hz).
  4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
    - a. Motor running.
    - b. Set-point speed reached.
    - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
    - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.
- Q. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.
- R. Manual Bypass: Magnetic contactor arranged to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass selector switch sets mode, and indicator lights give indication of mode selected. Unit shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), with motor completely disconnected from controller (no load).
- S. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, nonreversing enclosed controller with across-the-line starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.

- T. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.
- U. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate VFC and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
- V. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

## 2.8 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosures shall be NEMA-1 rated unless otherwise noted.

## 2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- E. Standard Displays:
  - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
  - 2. Set-point frequency (Hz).
  - 3. Motor current (amperes).
  - 4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
  - 5. Motor torque (percent).
  - 6. Motor speed (rpm).
  - 7. Motor output voltage (V).
- F. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
  - 1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
  - 2. Running log of total power versus time.
  - 3. Total run time.
  - 4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.
- G. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays for Bypass Controller: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.

## 2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFCs before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive field-installed motors for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances and clearances from other equipment, access and other conditions affecting performance and maintenance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before motor installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after any and all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FIELD-INSTALLED MOTOR & CONTROLLER/VFD INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and align with load transfer link.
- B. Install motors and VFD's where applicable on concrete bases complying with Division 3.
- C. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR FIELD-INSTALLED MOTORS

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests.
  - 1. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys, and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
  - 3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
  - 4. Test interlocks and control and safety features for proper operation.
  - 5. Verify that current and voltage for each phase comply with nameplate rating and NEMA MG 1 tolerances.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform electrical tests and visual and mechanical inspections including optional tests and inspections stated in NETA ATS on factory- and field-installed motors. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.4 FIELD-INSTALLED MOTOR DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain field-installed motors & controllers/vfd's. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230555

**SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

- a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
    - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

- 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:

- a. Pumps/Motors.
    - b. Boilers.

- 3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.

- a. All new HVAC systems shall be tested and balanced as part of this project. TAB specialist shall familiarize themselves with the existing systems and include balancing of all existing equipment in the area of work.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
  - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
    - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    - b. The TAB plan.
    - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
  1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
  1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  3. Instrumentation to be used.
  4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
  1. Airside:
    - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

- b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
- c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
- d. Clean filters are installed.
- e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
- f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
- h. Ceilings are installed.
- i. Windows and doors are installed.
- j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

- a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
- c. Water treatment is complete.
- d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
- e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
- f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
  - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

### 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
  - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

- a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
  - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
  - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
  - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
  4. Obtain approval from [**Architect**] [**Owner**] [**Construction Manager**] [**commissioning authority**] for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
  5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
  2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
  3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
  2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
  3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
  4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
  2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
  3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
  4. Mark all final settings.
  5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
  6. Measure and record all operating data.
  7. Record final fan-performance data.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
  - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
  - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
  - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
  - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
  - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
  - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
  - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
  - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
  - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
  - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
  - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
  - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
  - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

- c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
  - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
- 7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
  - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
- 8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
- 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
  - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
  - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
  - d. Mark final settings.
  - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
  - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

### 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MULTIZONE SYSTEMS

- A. Position the unit's automatic zone dampers for maximum flow through the cooling coil.
- B. The procedures for multizone systems will utilize the zone balancing dampers to achieve the indicated airflow within the zone.
- C. After balancing, place the unit's automatic zone dampers for maximum heating flow. Retest zone airflows and record any variances.
- D. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Set outside-air, return-air and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.
    - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
    - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
  3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
  4. Obtain approval from [**Architect**] [**Owner**] [**Construction Manager**] [**commissioning authority**] for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
  5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- E. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
  2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
  3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- F. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
  2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
  3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
  4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- G. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
  2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
  3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
  4. Mark all final settings.
  5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
  6. Measure and record all operating data.
  7. Record final fan-performance data.



### 3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
  - 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
  - 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
  - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
  - 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
  - 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
  - 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

### 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
  - 1. Measure total water flow.
    - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
    - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
    - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
  - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
    - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
    - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
    - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
    - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
  - 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
  - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
  - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.

3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
  1. Measure flow at terminals.
  2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
  3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
  1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
  1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
  2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- F. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
  3. Mark final settings.
- G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

### 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
  1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
  2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.
- C. For systems with no diversity:
  1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
    - a. Measure total water flow.
      - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.

- 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
  - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
    - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
    - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
    - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
    - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
    - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
  - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
    - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
    - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
    - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
  3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
    - a. Measure flow at terminals.
    - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
    - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
    - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
    - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
  4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
    - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
    - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
  5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
    - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
    - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
  6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
  8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
  9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
    - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
    - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
    - c. Mark final settings.
  10. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- D. For systems with diversity:
1. Determine diversity factor.
  2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
  3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
    - a. Measure total water flow.
      - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
    - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
      - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
      - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
    - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
  4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
    - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
    - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
    - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
  - a. Measure flow at terminals.
  - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
  - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
  - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
  - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
  - a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
  - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
  - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
  - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
  - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
  - c. Mark final settings.
13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

### 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  2. Motor horsepower rating.
  3. Motor rpm.
  4. Phase and hertz.
  5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.

7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

### 3.12 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Record relief valve pressure setting.
4. Balance flow through each boiler under all operating models.

### 3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.

- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Inlet steam pressure.

- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

**3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS**

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
  - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
  - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
  - 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
  - 4. Check the condition of filters.
  - 5. Check the condition of coils.
  - 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
  - 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
  - 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
  - 1. New filters are installed.
  - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
  - 3. Drain pans are clean.
  - 4. Fans are clean.
  - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
  - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
  - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
  - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
  - 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
  - 4. Balance each air outlet.

**3.15 TOLERANCES**

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

**3.16      PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A.    Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents and installed conditions as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

**3.17      FINAL REPORT**

- A.    General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1.    Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2.    Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
  - 3.    Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B.    Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
  - 1.    Pump curves.
  - 2.    Fan curves.
  - 3.    Manufacturers' test data.
  - 4.    Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 5.    Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C.    General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
  - 1.    Title page.
  - 2.    Name and address of the TAB specialist.
  - 3.    Project name.
  - 4.    Project location.
  - 5.    Architect's name and address.
  - 6.    Engineer's name and address.
  - 7.    Contractor's name and address.
  - 8.    Report date.
  - 9.    Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  - 10.   Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  - 11.   Summary of contents including the following:
    - a.    Indicated versus final performance.
    - b.    Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c.    Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  - 12.   Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  2. Water and steam flow rates.
  3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  5. Terminal units.
  6. Balancing stations.
  7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Unit arrangement and class.
    - g. Discharge arrangement.
    - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
  2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
  - c. Fan rpm.
  - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
  - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
  - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
  - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
  - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
  - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
  - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
  - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
  - l. Return-air damper position.
  - m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Coil type.
  - d. Number of rows.
  - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
  - f. Make and model number.
  - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
  - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
  - i. Tube and fin materials.
  - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
  - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
  - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
  - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
  - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
  - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Make and type.
  - d. Model number and unit size.
  - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f. Fuel type in input data.
  - g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
  - h. Ignition type.
  - i. Burner-control types.
  - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
  - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
  - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
  - m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
  - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
  - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
  - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
  - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
  - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
  - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
  - j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
  - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
  - l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
  - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
  - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
  - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Make and type.
  - d. Model number and size.
  - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f. Arrangement and class.
  - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches (**mm**), and bore.
    - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (**mm**).
    - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
  3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (**L/s**).
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (**Pa**).
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (**Pa**).
    - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (**Pa**).
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
    - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (**deg C**).
    - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (**Pa**).
    - e. Duct size in inches (**mm**).
    - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (**sq. m**).
    - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (**L/s**).
    - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (**m/s**).
    - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (**L/s**).
    - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (**m/s**).
    - k. Barometric pressure in psig (**Pa**).
- J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Apparatus used for test.
    - d. Area served.
    - e. Make.
    - f. Number from system diagram.
    - g. Type and model number.
    - h. Size.

- i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
  - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
  - e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).
- K. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model number and serial number.
    - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    - i. Pump rpm.
    - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    - k. Motor make and frame size.
    - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - m. Voltage at each connection.
    - n. Amperage for each phase.
    - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - p. Seal type.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
    - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
    - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
    - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
    - j. Voltage at each connection.
    - k. Amperage for each phase.
- L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
  - a. Instrument type and make.
  - b. Serial number.
  - c. Application.
  - d. Dates of use.
  - e. Dates of calibration.

### 3.18 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager and/or Commissioning authority.
- B. Commissioning authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
  1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
  2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.19 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

**SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulation Materials:
    - a. Cellular glass.
    - b. Flexible elastomeric.
    - c. Mineral fiber.
  - 2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
  - 3. Insulating cements.
  - 4. Adhesives.
  - 5. Mastics.
  - 6. Lagging adhesives.
  - 7. Sealants.
  - 8. Factory-applied jackets.
  - 9. Tapes.
  - 10. Securements.
  - 11. Corner angles.
  - 12. Acoustical Duct/Equipment Lagging

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.

6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
7. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.



1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
    - b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
  - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
  - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
  - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
  - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
  - 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
  - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
  - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
    - d. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- I. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; HTB 23 Spin-Glas.
    - b. Owens Corning; High Temperature Flexible Batt Insulations.
- J. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    - b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
    - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  3. Type II, 1200 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
    - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

## 2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
    - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
    - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
    - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-97.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27/81-93.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
    - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
  - 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

**B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:**

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

**2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS**

**A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:**

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

**2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS**

**A. Metal Jacket:**

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
  - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
  - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
  - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
  - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper2.5-mil-thick Polysurlyn.
  - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
- 3) Tee covers.
- 4) Flange and union covers.
- 5) End caps.
- 6) Beveled collars.
- 7) Valve covers.
- 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

B. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
  - b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.

## 2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
  - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
  - c. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

## 2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Childers Products; Bands.
  - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
  - 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
  - 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
- 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      - 2) GEMCO; CD.
      - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
  - 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
  - 3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
      - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
      - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
      - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
    - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.



1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. C & F Wire.
  - b. Childers Products.
  - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
  - d. RPR Products, Inc.

## 2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.
  4. Manholes.
  5. Handholes.
  6. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  - 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
  - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
  - 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
  - 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
  - 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
  - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
  - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
  - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
  - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
  - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
  6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
  7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
  8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
  9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
  10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
  2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
  3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

### 3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the

connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.7 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.



### 3.9 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

#### A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

#### C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

#### D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- #### A.
- Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.11 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
  - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
  - 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and threeInsert number locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.
- D. Hot water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Glass Fiber: 1.5 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  - 2. Underground piping.
  - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and below:
  - 1. NPS 1" and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: : 1.5 inches thick and 3.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density
  - 2. NPS 1.25" to 4":
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: : 2 inches thick and 3.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density
  - 3. NPS 4" to 8":
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: : 2 inches thick and 3.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230800

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. 019113 – General Commissioning Requirements
  - 2. Division 23 Sections

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Commissioning requires the participation of Division 23, Mechanical Contractor and Subcontractors, to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 019113. Division 23, Mechanical Contractor and Subcontractors shall be familiar with Section 019113 and the Commissioning Plan issued by the Commissioning Agent (CA) and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

1.4 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. The following Mechanical systems will be commissioned on this project:
  - 1. *Heating Hot Water System: includes all of the following equipment: boilers, heat exchangers, heating hot water pumps, heating coils, control valves, hydronic balancing valves and hydronic balancing.*
  - 2. *Air Handling Units: includes all of the following equipment as a minimum: fans, coils, filters, energy recovery ventilators, variable frequency drives, dampers, and air balancing. All of the air handling units will be thoroughly checked for proper operation and control in all modes. The units will be verified for their operation as heating, cooling, heat recovery and ventilation systems, including outdoor air*

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

3. Spot checking of air and water balancing readings including total building space pressurization.
4. All Direct Digital Controls (DDC) shall be verified for proper operation as it relates to the above equipment including interfaces for remote monitoring.
5. Fire Alarm System: Verification of the fire alarm system as it interfaces with the HVAC system such as duct smoke detectors and fire/smoke dampers shall be verified.

**1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Commissioning responsibilities applicable to the Mechanical contractor of Division 23 are as described in Section 019113, Paragraph 1.10-I.

**1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS**

- A. Compile and prepare documentation for all equipment and systems covered in Division 23, Mechanical, and deliver to Construction Manager for inclusion in O&M Manuals in accordance with Division 1.
- B. Provide the Commissioning Agent with a copy of O&M Manuals for review.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide test equipment necessary to fulfill testing requirements of Division 23, Mechanical.
- B. Refer to Section 019113 and other Division 23 Sections for additional Division 23, Mechanical requirements.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. Prefunctional tests and checklists (PFT's) are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are connected properly and are operational. PFT's ensure that functional performance testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing Prefunctional testing. EVERY piece of equipment receives a full Prefunctional checkout.
- B. Division 23, Mechanical, has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting design objectives of Contract Documents. Commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to CA or Owner.

### 3.2 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Functional testing may proceed prior to completion of systems or sub-systems at discretion of CA and CM. Beginning system testing before full completion does not relieve Contractor from fully completing system as soon as possible, including prefunctional checklists.
- B. Functional performance testing requirements are in addition to and do not replace any testing required by Code or listed elsewhere in Division 23.
- C. Functional performance testing procedures will be performed on but not be limited to the following system types and equipment. Final functional testing requirements and procedures will be developed based on approved equipment shop drawings.
  - 1. Heating System
    - a. Equipment:
      - 1) Boilers
      - 2) Heating Hot Water Pumps
      - 3) Control panel and components
  - 2. Building Management System
    - a. Equipment:
      - 1) Field control panels
      - 2) Operator workstations
      - 3) File server(s)
      - 4) Verification of controls front end.

### 3.3 ISSUES AND DEFICIENCIES

- A. Refer to Section 019113 for details relating to resolution of issues and deficiencies.

### 3.4 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed. Refer to Section 019113 for details.
- B. Duration of Training: Mechanical Contractor shall provide training on each piece of equipment according to the following schedule:

<b>System</b>	<b>Minimum Training Hours</b>
Boilers	4
Heating Hot Water, Pumping, Distribution & Controls	4

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

Motor Controllers and VFDs	4
BMS Controls – General	16
HVAC Water Treatment	2
<b>Total Training Time</b>	<b>30 Hours</b>

END OF SECTION 230800

**SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including any applicable General and Supplementary Conditions and any Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. BAS: Building Automation System
- C. BMS: Building Management System
- D. I/O: Input/output.
- E. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- F. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- G. PC: Personal computer.
- H. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- I. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. Work Included:
  - 1. Furnish and install a DDC control system and associated instruments as required by the sequence of operation and associated drawings.
  - 2. The Mechanical Contractor shall be the prime contractor for this project. All other contractors shall be sub-contractors (electrical, plumbing, etc.) as determined by the contractor. Provide a complete functional Building Automation System in all respects.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

3. Provide all power wiring required by the Building Automation System scope.
4. Provide testing and balancing services as required to accomplish the intended sequence of operations and calibrate and verify all flow sensors and instruments. The geothermal water system shall be flow tested and balanced in its entirety.
5. Contractor to field verify all existing conditions prior to the beginning of work and coordinate new work.
6. Visit site before submitting bid. Inspect and verify all conditions, which may affect cost of installation. Verify exact location of all existing pipes, ducts, beams, etc., whether shown on the drawings or not, so far as these locations relate to the new work.
7. Add-Alternates:
  - a. Refer to “Sequence of Operation” for description of any Add-Alternates.

**B. System Description**

**1. General Requirements**

- a. The Control System shall be an extension of the existing Andover or Honeywell system. Acceptable System Manufacturers:  
Schneider – Andover Continuum  
Honeywell – Webs
- b. New controllers are to be provided for the new Hot water boiler system and the revisions to the existing geothermal control system. Existing controllers currently controlling the geothermal well system are to be replaced with new.
- c. The new controllers and sensors to be added and replaced with new are to be compatible with the existing Web enabled operator interface. The Web enabled application shall operate on industry standard PC servers. Proprietary servers or “Black Boxes” will not be acceptable. Third party Web enabled applications are acceptable if they are configured to be indistinguishable from the OWS applications. The Owner at the Owner’s expense shall provide connection to the Web. The LAN connection type will be information that is required to be provided to the System Contractor.
- d. Actuation of control devices shall be electronic. Spring return fail-safe actuation shall be provided when loss of property is possible without spring return fail-safe.

**2. Basic System Architecture**

- a. The system components shall include but not be limited to:
  - 1) Operator Workstation with operating software (B-OWS)
  - 2) Third Party Application Software

- 3) Building Controllers (B-BC)
  - 4) Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC)
  - 5) Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC)
  - 6) Enclosures
  - 7) Field Sensors
  - 8) Controlled Devices
  - 9) Interconnecting Wire & Cabling
  - 10) Service Tools
  - 11) Network LAN's & Communication Protocols
  - 12) Interfaces for Hardwire Connection to Variable Frequency Controls;
  - 13) Serial interface to other system listed below:
- b. Field Sensors and Control Devices shall connect to peer-to-peer, fully programmable B-BC, B-AAC & B-ASC as required to achieve the point monitoring and control sequences specified. All devices are to be monitored by B-OWS. Controlled devices are to be electronically actuated. Each mechanical system shall have a controller that shall be connected to all field sensors and control devices for that system. Sensors and Control devices shall be UL listed.

### 1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphics shall display with a minimum of 50 dynamic current data points and within 10 seconds of the request.
2. The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be 10 seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within 10 seconds of being commanded to change.
3. All changes of state or change of analog values shall be transmitted such that no reporting of a value is more than 15 seconds old.
4. The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the B-OWS shall not exceed 20 seconds. Those points denoted as critical shall be annunciated within 2 seconds.
5. B-BC, B-AAC, & B-ASC shall be able to execute control loops at a selectable frequency at least five times every second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
6. All B-OWS on the network shall receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Each controller/sensor combination shall be selected and designed to perform within the accuracy and repeatability limits specified herein.
- b. Unless noted otherwise in these Specifications the overall combined system accuracy of sensors, controllers and readout devices shall be noted in Table 1.

<b>Table 1 – System Accuracy</b>	
Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Water temperature	+/-0.5 deg. C (+/-1 deg. F)
Delta-T	+/-0.15 deg. C (+/-0.25 deg. F)
Water flow	+/-2% of actual valve
Water pressure	+/-1PSI (Note 2)

- c. Overall combined system repeatability of sensors, controllers and readout devices for a particular application shall be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale of the operating range. Repeatability of overall combined system of sensor, controller and readout device in a control loop application will be plus or minus 5 percent of full scale of the operating range.
  - d. Long-term electronic drift shall not exceed 0.4 percent per year.
7. The system to have an ultimate capacity of at least 20,000 to 30,000 points.
  8. All components provided as part of this system shall operate under indoor ambient environmental conditions of 35°F to 122°F dry bulb and 10 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing as a minimum. Outdoor conditions shall be -30°F to 150°F and 0 percent to 100 percent relative humidity. Sensors and control elements shall operate under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions encountered for the installed location. B-OWS equipment, such as CRTs and printers, shall, unless designated otherwise, operate properly under ambient environmental conditions of 45°F to 90°F and a relative humidity of 10 percent to 90 percent.
  9. Networked components of the system shall be able to operate at 90-percent to 110-percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80-percent.
  10. All sensors and control devices exposed directly to a controlled media shall be rated to withstand 150 percent of maximum conditions found where in contact with the controlled media, and shall be constructed of material suitable for the media sensed.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
  2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
  3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
  2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
  3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
  5. Written description of sequence of operation.
  6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
  7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
  8. DDC System Hardware:
    - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
  9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
  10. Controlled Systems:
    - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
    - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    - d. Points list.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
  3. Device address list.
  4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
  5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
  - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
  - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
  - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
  - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. System Contractor shall be a licensed contractor specializing and experienced in control system installations for not less than 5 years and with experience in networked microprocessor based commercial HVAC and Electrical control systems installation with point counts equal to this project.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. To the extent practical, all equipment of the same type serving the same function shall be identical and from the same manufacturer.

**1.6 WARRANTY, MAINTENANCE, NORMAL AND EMERGENCY SERVICE**

- A. The Contractor shall warranty the Control System to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal expected service and use for a period of one (1) year from date of final acceptance by the Owner. During this period, the Contractor shall furnish all labor to repair or replace all items or components that fail due to defects in workmanship or material at no charge or reduction in service to the owner. Provide this service within 4 hours of notice from the Owner's representative.
- B. Manufacturer shall provide a five-year warranty for all B-BC, B-AAC and B-ASC controllers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

Acceptable System Manufacturers:  
Schneider – Andover Continuum  
Honeywell – Webs

### 2.2 BUILDING CONTROLLERS (B-BC)

- A. Hardware and Operating System

1. Provide B-BC as required to meet the topology and performance requirements of the project. "Refer to Sequence of Operations" for detailed performance requirements.
2. Each B-BC shall have an on-board power switch.
3. B-BC shall provide battery-backed distributed processing and shall communicate with all B-AAC's and B-ASC's on a peer-to-peer basis.
4. B-BC shall be capable of deciding global strategies for the system based on information from any objects in the system. Control Systems that require a higher-level host processor for update, time stamps, global point data, COS transfer, on-line control instruction, or communications control between B-BC panels shall not be acceptable.
5. B-BC shall be capable of either discriminating or indiscriminately sharing global data with other B-BC and B-OWS on the BACnet internetwork.
6. Input/Output Configuration
  - a. All inputs shall be universal and configured in hardware or software. Inputs shall accept dry-contact, 4-20mA, thermistor and 0-5VDC sources. Pulse accumulation points shall accommodate a minimum frequency of 20Hz. Analogue to digital to digital conversion shall be 12 bit resolution.
  - b. All outputs shall be universal and configured as analogue or digital in hardware or software. Outputs shall provide modulating signal to industry standard 4-20 mA, 0-5v and 0-10v analog control devices and control relays. All outputs shall be capable of sourcing at least 50mA of current simultaneously. Digital to analog conversion shall be a minimum of 12-bit resolution. All outputs shall have physical hand-off-auto switched located within the control enclosure. H-O-A switch shall be hardware monitored by the B-BC for switch position.
7. B-BCs shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements. Battery shall retain static RAM memory and clock functions for a minimum of 72 hours. B-BC operating system, field database, and application programs shall reside in on-board memory or EEPROM.

8. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications and processor. The B-BC shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits.

**B. Control System Application Software**

1. Database definition shall be accomplished through the B-OWS online with the B-BC. The complete database and application program shall reside in the B-BC. The System Contractor shall configure the software to attain the proper sequence of control and to accomplish all other control system functions indicated in the Contract Documents. The user shall be able to add, delete, or modify objects on-line as required. The programming shall provide all the necessary mathematics, logic, utility and control functions necessary for proper sequence of control.
2. The software defined within the B-BC, in conjunction with the stand-alone control loops residing within the B-AAC & B-ASC shall provide all required application programming.
3. Alarm management shall be provided. Each B-BC panel shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering. At no time shall the B-BC panel's ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at a B-OWS or local I/O device, or communications with other B-BC on the network.
  - a. B-BCs shall have capability to call out alarm conditions automatically. Alarm message and site description shall be sent to off-site computer or serial printer. If desired, controller may also send encoded message to digital pager.
  - b. Alarms log shall be viewable on site or remotely shall be provided.
  - c. All alarm or point change reports shall include the point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence.
  - d. The user shall be able to define the specific system reaction for each point alarm and shall be able to customize reaction and filtering to minimize nuisance reporting. Each B-BC panel shall automatically inhibit the reporting of selected alarms during the standby power modes of operation, loss of power, fire alarm mode, and normal system shutdown and start-up. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each point.
  - e. Alarm reports, messages, and files can be directed to a user-defined list of operator devices, or PCs used for archiving alarm information.
4. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided. Minimum sampling time shall be programmable with a minimum programmable time of one second.
  - a. B-BC panels shall store point history files for all analog and binary inputs and outputs.
  - b. Measure and calculated analog and binary data shall also be assignable to user-definable trends.
  - c. Trend data shall be stored at the stand-alone B-BC panels, and uploaded to hard disk storage when archival is desired. Separate archival application software will be accepted.
5. Stand-alone B-BC panels shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

6. B-BC panels shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis for user-selected analog and binary pulse input-type points.
7. B-BC panels shall have the ability to count events on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.
8. Demand Limiting
  - a. System shall be capable to monitor energy demand from any type of energy source. Networked B-BC shall provide a demand-limiting routine that shall shed appropriate system objects to prevent the demand from exceeding preset limits.
  - b. Zone shed method shall be by either preventing zone heating or cooling operations, or by shifting zone heating and cooling set points.

2.3 ADVANCED APPLICATION CONTROLLER (B-AAC)

A. Hardware & Operating System

1. Each B-AAC shall have an on-board power switch. If the device manufacturer provides no on-board switch then the System Contractor shall provide a separate dedicated transformer and switch within each enclosure for each controller present.
2. Each B-AAC operating system shall reside in FLASH EEPROM.
3. Each B-AAC to be expandable by adding Input/Output logic modules or Input/Output expansion modules.
4. The primary device for input/output connection to the field sensors, and control devices shall be a B-AAC. Each B-AAC shall acquire, process and store point input data on a real time basis for internal use and for sharing with other controllers. Each B-AAC shall also maintain and supervise digital and analog output signals to the control devices and have a real time operating system capable of time of day scheduling and other time based functions.
5. B-AAC shall provide microprocessor based self-contained stand-alone fully programmable operation of local process control loops. All local level application programs shall be installed on individual controllers in non-volatile memory. Each B-AAC shall be capable of sharing point information with other B-BC, B-AAC, or B-ASC on the BACnet internetwork.
6. Control systems that require communication between B-AAC or B-ASC and a B-OWS or B-BC for normal control functions, or which operate in a degraded mode without those level communications, or which require programmable read only memory (PROM) level application programming are not acceptable.
7. Once downloaded, a B-AAC shall not require further communication with the B-OWS except for data base changes, operator commands, and requests from the B-OWS for B-AAC data. Programming of B-AACs shall be completely modifiable in the field, over installed BACnet Internetwork or remotely via modem.
8. All wiring shall be connected to padded screw terminals.
9. Input/Output Configuration



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. All inputs shall be universal and configured in hardware or software. Inputs shall accept dry-contact, 4-20mA, thermistor and 0-5VDC sources. Pulse accumulation points shall accommodate a minimum frequency of 20Hz. Analogue to digital to digital conversion shall be 8 bit resolution.
  - b. All outputs shall be universal and configured as analogue or digital in hardware or software. Outputs shall provide modulating signal to industry standard 4-20 mA, 0-5v and 0-10v analog control devices and control relays. All outputs shall be capable of sourcing at least 50mA of current simultaneously. Digital to analog conversion shall be a minimum of 10-bit resolution. All outputs shall have physical hand-off-auto switched located within the B-AAC control enclosure. H-O-A switch shall be hardware monitored by the B-AAC for switch position.
10. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications and processor.
  11. Each B-AAC shall be provided with the ability to prevent unauthorized access to its software program.
  12. Each controller shall be addressable.
  13. The B-AAC shall meet BACnet profile for Advanced Application Controller.

**B. Control System Application Software:**

1. The B-AAC application software shall be the same as and indistinguishable from the B-BC application software.
2. The controller software shall reside in a real time, multi-tasking, networking operating environment. Database definition shall be accomplished through the B-OWS online with the B-AAC. The complete database and application program shall reside in the B-BC. The System Contractor shall configure the software to attain the proper sequence of control and to accomplish all other control system functions indicated in the Contract Documents. The user shall be able to add, delete, or objects on-line as required. The programming shall provide all the necessary mathematics, logic, utility and control functions necessary for proper sequence of control.

**2.4 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (B-ASC)**

**A. Hardware**

1. Dedicated B-ASC for Individual Fans and terminal equipment may be provided at the discretion of the System Contractor.
2. B-ASC hardware shall be the same as B-AAC and indistinguishable with the exception that there is no requirement to have expansion I/O modules an on-board power switch or H-O-A overrides on outputs and the communication capabilities are different as described below.

**B. Control System Application Software**

1. Shall be the same as B-BC.

## 2.5 CONTROL ENCLOSURES & SUB-PANELS

- A. Provide wall mounted local control enclosures to house all control components associated with each area, system or mechanical equipment room. The enclosures shall be minimum 16 gage steel or aluminum bonded on both sides to a plywood core, totally enclosed on all sides and painted with a baked enamel finish. Provide a continuous piano-hinged door, keyed locking latch and removable sub-panel. A single key shall be common to all control enclosures. Enclosures shall be the same NEMA classification as all other enclosures located in the same environment, except if location requires additional protection due to potential vandalism or environmental conditions. At a minimum enclosures located in dry indoor conditions shall conform to NEMA 1 standards. Enclosures located in wet indoor conditions such as garages or located outdoors shall be fully gasketed and shall conform to NEMA 4X standards, and enclosures located outside for cooling tower condenser water controls shall be constructed of stainless steel.
- B. Where approved by the Owner/Engineer, existing control enclosures may be reused by the System Contractor as part of renovation projects.
- C. Provide laminated nameplates for all control system components. Nameplates shall be 1/8 inch (.32cm) thick, black, with white-center core, and shall be minimum 1 inch by 3 inches [2.5 cm X 7.5 cm], with minimum 1/4 inch high block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 1 inch by 3 inches [2.5 cm X 7.5 cm] shall be attached to adjacent surface.
- D. Provide each DDC panel with a surge suppressor, electrical disconnect, control fuse, and control transformer. All sized and provided by the control system contractor.
- E. All new control enclosures shall be located in concealed areas. Obtain prior approval from owner for all proposed enclosure locations.

## 2.6 GENERAL FIELD DEVICES

- A. All control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover and with contacts and coils rated for the application.
  - 1. Relays used for in-line control start/stop of line voltage motors and shall have a current rating at least 1.5 times full load amps.
- B. Control transformers shall be CSA and US listed. Primary and secondary sides shall be fused in accordance with the NEC or shall be class 2 current limiting type.
- C. Emergency shut-off switches shall be heavy duty, two-position push-pull, maintained contact, illuminated 1-3/8 inch in diameter mushroom style push button switch. Provide hinged easy open protective clear cover to prevent accidental operation of switch.

## 2.7 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.
  - 1. Wire size shall be at least No. 18 AWG.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).

**B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:**

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.

**C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:**

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 22 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.

**D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.**

1. Cable shall be plenum rated.
2. Cable shall comply with NFPA 70.
3. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.
4. Copper Cable for Ethernet Network:
  - a. 100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T or 1000BASE-TX.
  - b. TIA/EIA 586, Category 5e or Category 6.
  - c. Minimum No. 24 AWG solid.
  - d. Shielded Twisted Pair (STP).
  - e. Thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, Class CMP as plenum rated.

**2.8 RACEWAYS FOR CONTROL WIRING, CABLING, AND TUBING**

**A. Metal Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings:**

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. EMT: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
  3. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
  4. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
  5. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA ANSI FB 1 and UL 514B.
    - a. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
    - b. Fittings for EMT:
      - 1) Material: Steel or die cast.
      - 2) Type: Setscrew or compression.
    - c. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
    - d. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- B. Nonmetallic Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings:
1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
  3. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
  4. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
  5. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
  6. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
  7. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.
  8. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
  9. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- C. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:
1. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
    - a. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
  3. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

- D. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, ready for field painting.

## 2.9 CONTROL POWER WIRING AND RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" electrical power conductors and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

## 2.10 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant, for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. BEC Controls Corporation.
- b. Dwyer Instruments
- c. Ebtron, Inc.
- d. Honeywell, Inc.
- e. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
- f. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
- g. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5°F at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches long, rigid, use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Space temperature sensor shall consist of an element within a ventilated cover. Sensors located in plenums, lobbies, or other public spaces shall be simple sensor with no setpoint adjustment.
8. Terminal Unit space temperature sensor shall be as described in 2.13 A 6 with the requirement that all options are provided. All sensors not located in public spaces and associated with B-ASC or B-AAC that is located in normally inaccessible locations shall be the same. Sensors accuracy shall be unaffected by wiring up to 250'
9. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturers standard locking covers.
  - a. Thermometer: Concealed.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- b. Color: TBD
  - 10. Outside air temperature sensor shall consist of a single device sensor, ventilated non-metallic sun shield, utility box for terminations, and watertight gasket to prevent water seepage.
  - 11. Wet Bulb temperature and humidity station shall be suitable for duct or outside mounting and consist of sensors, ventilated non-metallic sun shield, utility box for terminations, and watertight gasket to prevent water seepage
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
- 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    - b. Dwyer Instruments
    - c. Honeywell, Inc.
    - d. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    - e. RDF Corporation.
  - 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
  - 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
  - 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
  - 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft. length as required.
  - 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
- D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
- 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    - b. Dwyer Instruments
    - c. General Eastern Instruments.
    - d. Honeywell, Inc.
    - e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    - f. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
    - g. TCS/Basys Controls.
    - h. Vaisala.
  - 2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
    - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
    - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA or linear voltage signal
    - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
    - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA or suitable voltage signal

## 2.11 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- D. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- E. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
  1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    - b. Dwyer Instruments
    - c. Honeywell, Inc.
    - d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

## 2.12 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
  1. Belimo
  2. Erie Controls
  3. Honeywell, Inc.
  4. Siemens
  5. Johnson Controls Inc.
- B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with back-seating capacity re-packable under pressure.
  2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
  3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless steel or brass seats.
    - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
    - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
  4. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
    - a. Two Position: Line size.
    - b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
    - c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
  5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
  6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Control System component locations are the responsibility of the System Contractor. All control system components shall be installed in locations as required to properly sense the controlled medium and shall be easily accessible for adjustment and service. All components shall be installed in accordance with the component manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. The system shall be installed such that all wiring, communication, analog or digital, input or output shall be capable of sharing single conduit runs without affecting signal performance.
- C. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- E. After completion of installation, calibrate and commission all components provided as part of the Control System and demonstrate proper sequence of operation in compliance with Section 1.6. Equipment not operating correctly shall be field corrected or replaced.
- F. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

**3.2 DIRECT AND WEB ENABLED CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICATION SOFTWARE**

- A. At time of acceptance all operating system, Third party and Control System Application software shall be at least the latest version available.
- B. Software programs are described to their general intent. It is recognized that Networked System manufacturer's software differ; however, the Application software provided shall incorporate the feature described fully implemented and optimized to provide the sequences described, minimize energy consumption and prolong equipment life.
- C. All analog and binary values shall be programmed with appropriate alarms.
- D. Except as specified otherwise, throttling ranges, proportional bands, and cycle differentials be centered on the associated set point.
- E. All set points unless otherwise indicated are adjustable and shall be programmed for all control loops.
- F. Each control loop or interlock for all mechanical system including terminal unit systems shall be programmed with a control loop specific graphical trend to trend all values associated with each specific control loop or system interlock.
- G. Where any sequence or occupancy schedule calls for more than one motorized unit to start simultaneously, the start commands shall be staggered by 60-second (adj.) intervals to minimize inrush current.
- H. Trend log/ historical data shall be implemented for every point on the system. Point trends shall be grouped into logically interrelated points for individual mechanical and PMCS systems. Initial set-up shall be to log values once every 5 minutes.
- I. Valves positions shall be displayed on the BMS such that 0% shall indicate fully closed, and 100% shall indicate fully open, regardless of the NC/NO type of valve.
- J. B-OWS Graphics
  - 1. All sensors, control devices and set points shall be visible on a B-OWS in graphical form.
  - 2. All mechanical systems shall have a programmed real time color graphic for primary graphical user interface. The only exception allowed will be unit heaters or finned tube, which require a tabular summary for the points associated with these systems.

### 3.3 CONTROL ENCLOSURES & SUB-PANELS

- A. All system components not designed for or required to be field installed shall be mounted in a control enclosure. Those components shall be sub panel mounted except components that are mounted on the panel face. Provide on/off power switch with over-current protection for control power sources in each local enclosure.
- B. All control enclosures shall be located so visual observation and adjustment can be accomplished while standing flatfooted on the floor in a convenient location adjacent to the equipment served. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by Chapter1 Article 100 Part A of the NEC.
- C. Label all control system components.
- D. All B-BC, B-AAC and B-ASC shall be mounted in an enclosure.

### 3.4 INTERCONNECTING WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General
  - 1. It shall be the System Contractor's responsibility to provide all wiring required for a complete Control System.
  - 2. Control system wiring and cabling installed for this project shall include but may not be limited to the following:
    - a. Include all required power wiring required weather indicated on plans or not indicated.
    - b. Power to all actuators and, where required, sensors.
    - c. Provide all wiring and cabling for network communications except for owner provided LAN's/WAN's.
    - d. All sensor and control device input and output wiring.
    - e. All interconnecting cabling between and amongst network devices, PCs printers, modems, etc.
    - f. Interlock wiring between devices, and between motor starters.
    - g. All other necessary wiring for fully complete and functional system as specified.
  - 3. Install piping, wiring/cabling parallel to building lines.
  - 4. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120-volts.
  - 5. All wiring shall be installed as continuous links, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.
  - 6. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
  - 7. This Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.
- B. Power Wiring and Cabling
  - 1. All power wiring for the entire control system shall be from circuits on emergency power panels if available.
  - 2. Power wiring for all enclosures and equipment, including branch circuit wiring from circuit breaker panels shall be the responsibility of the System Contractor.
  - 3. All B-OWS equipment shall be served from isolated ground receptacles via UPS by dedicated branch circuits.

4. All other enclosures, sensor and control devices shall be fed from separate circuits in the electrical distribution panels and shall not be served from the typical floor receptacle or lighting circuits.

C. Network Wiring and Cabling

1. Network installation shall conform to standards for the LAN types and cabling types selected.
2. Primary LAN Network wire and cable shall be run in metallic conduit separately from all other wiring.
3. Other LAN Network wire and cabling shall be installed separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts.
4. All communications shielding shall be grounded as per Networked System manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Contractor may elect to run unshielded cable if noise immunity is ensured by other means. Contractor will be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire with shielded cable if electrical or RF noise affects performance.

D. Installation

1. Except in mechanical and electrical spaces where other conduits or piping is exposed, conceal wiring and cabling as much as possible and install as follows:
  - a. All exposed areas: in raceway or conduit as approved by Owner/Engineer

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

B. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
  7. Check temperature instruments, material, and length of sensing elements.
  8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
  9. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
  10. Check DDC system as follows:
    - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Commissioning:
1. Commission the control system. Document the commissioning and submit documentation prior to acceptance testing. Commissioning shall include the following:
  2. Verify that each control panel has been installed according to the shop drawings and test, calibrate, and bring on-line each control device.
  3. Each control program shall be put on-line and commissioned.
  4. Verify the overall networked system performs as specified.
  5. Subsystems not controlled electronically shall also be tested and commissioned.
6. Calibrate instruments.
  7. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
  8. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
  9. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
    - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
  10. Temperature:
    - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

11. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
12. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
13. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
14. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

**3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

- A. Using the documented calibration and commissioning test data the Owner and /or his representative shall select, at random, results to be demonstrated. At least 95 percent of the results demonstrated must perform as specified and documented on commissioning data sheets or the system must be re-calibrated and re-commissioned before being re-tested.

**3.8 TRAINING**

- A. Operational Training Program
  1. The System Contractor shall furnish the services of competent instructors who will give instruction on the adjustment, and operation and maintenance of the control system provided. The System Contractor shall provide all equipment and material required for training for maximum of five trainees.
  2. This Contractor shall conduct a (4)-hour operational training program for the facility operating staff, which shall be exclusive of travel time. The owner shall schedule the training times and dates with the contractor.
  3. The on-site training shall cover the complete system and components. Schedule within one month of system acceptance. Training shall be done on the owners Control System and shall include:
    - a. General equipment layout.
    - b. Sequences of operation.
      - 1) Explanation of sequences
      - 2) Adjustment of Operating Schedules
      - 3) Adjustment of Setpoints
    - c. Use of OWS software
    - d. Use of OWS software for data collection
    - e. Maintenance and repair.
    - f. Troubleshooting.
    - g. Preventative maintenance.
    - h. Sensor calibration.
    - i. Proper use of service material, and tools.
- B. The instructor shall provide one copy of training material per student. Training sessions shall be videotaped at the discretion of the Owner's Representative for future use by the building staff.
- C. Ongoing Support

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. In addition to the initial (4) hours of operator and supervisor training, the Contractor shall provide an additional (8) hours training during the first year of operation when requested by the owner's representative.

END OF SECTION 230900

**SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including any applicable General and Supplementary Conditions and any Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

Sequence of operation:

- 1. Hot Water Heating System

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

- C. The points lists contained in this sections shall be construed as the *minimum* requirements for DDC system data points, alarms and field sensors/devices. The contractor shall provide for all points required to achieve the desired sequence of operation as defined in this section, and shall provide a complete operating automatic temperature control system. Points specifically listed in this section shall be interpreted that a new end device or sensor is to be provided, unless otherwise noted.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. VAV: Variable air volume.
- C. AI / AO: Analog Input/Output
- D. BI/BO: Binary Input/Output
- E. VFD: Variable Frequency Drive
- F. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTROL DEVICES AND INSTALLATION

- A. Provide devices, wiring, installation, calibration and programming to achieve the sequences contained herein using materials and methods specified in Section 230900 and applicable sections of Division 23
- B. The points lists contained in this sections shall be construed as the *minimum* requirements for DDC system data points, alarms and field sensors/devices. The contractor shall provide for all points required to achieve the desired sequence of operation as defined in this section, and shall provide a complete operating automatic temperature control system.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 Hot Water Heating System

- A. DDC Equipment Scope:
  - Provide the end devices and components as listed in the points list and per the Schematic M5.1.
- B. Sequence:

#### **Boiler and Hot Water Circulator Pump Control (new)**

- Provide the following functions through the BMS:
- The BMS shall enable the boiler and hot water circulator pump when the building is indexed to heating mode.
- The boiler shall be interlocked with the hot water pump and shall prohibit boiler operation until water flow is proven.
- Pump speed to be controlled by the BMS to maintain loop differential pressure setpoint 20 psig adj. (final differential pressure setpoint to be determined by balancer).
- BMS to open the differential pressure bypass valve when the pump is at minimum speed.
- The BMS shall modulate the burner firing rate to maintain the hot water supply water temperature.
- The hot water supply temperature shall be reset according to an outside air schedule:
  - At 40°F OA, the HWS shall be 180 °F (adj.)
  - At 60°F OA, the HWS shall be 140 °F (adj.)
- When the heating system is indexed “off” the circulator pump shall operate for an additional period of 5 minutes to dissipate the heat in the boiler heat exchanger.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

C. Points List:

Point Name (Qty)	Hardware Points				Software Points					Show On Graphic
	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	
Boiler Enable				X				X	X	X
Hot Water Supply Water Temperature	X							X	X	X
Hot Water Return Temperature	X							X		X
Outside Air Temperature	X							X		X
Hot Water Supply Temperature Setpoint		X						X		X
Boiler Modulation Signal		X						X		X
Hot Water Pump VFD Enable		X					X	X	X	X
Pump Speed		X						X		X
Pump VFD Failure	X								X	X
Differential Pressure Control Valve		X						X		X
System Differential Pressure	X							X		X
System differential Pressure Setpoint					X					X

### 3.2 AC Unit Refurbishment and Balancing:

A. DDC Equipment Scope:

- AC unit refurbishments.

B. Sequence:

- Refer to the mechanical drawings M4.2 and M4.3 for the scope of work and necessary to refurbishment the existing AC units.

END OF SECTION 230993

**SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
  - 2. Piping specialties.
  - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
  - 4. Valves.
  - 5. Pressure regulators.
  - 6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 7. Grout.
  - 8. Concrete bases.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
  - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 10 psig.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Piping specialties.
  - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
  - 3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
  - 4. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include .
  - 5. Dielectric fittings.
  - 6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 7. Escutcheons.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
  - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
  - 2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves, pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- D. Gas piping installations shall comply with all applicable Con Edison specifications. Utility company specifications shall take precedence over this specification where they are more stringent.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

**1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

**1.9 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS**

- A. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.
  - 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
  - 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  - 3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
  - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering.
  - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
  - d. End Connections:
    - 1) For High Pressure Service: shall be suitable for welded connection.
    - 2) For Low Pressure Service: shall be threaded or flanged
  - e. Tracer wire connection.
  - f. Ultraviolet shield.
  - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
  - h. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - 1) Perfection Pipe
    - 2) RW Lyall & Co.
4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
- a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
  - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
  - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
  - d. Factory-connected anode.
  - e. Tracer wire connection.
  - f. Ultraviolet shield.
  - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
- a. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
  - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
  - c. Acetal collets.
  - d. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
  - b. PE body tube.
  - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
  - d. Acetal collets.
  - e. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
  - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
  - c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
  - d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - a. Material Group: 1.1.
  - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
  - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
  - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
  - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, two-layer coating of butyl rubber adhesive and Polyethylene coating.
  - a. Comply with Con Edison specifications.
  - b. Acceptable Products:
    - 1) Pritec by Bredero Price Co.
    - 2) X-Tru by Bredero Price Co.
  - c. Coating for Fittings: Per Con Edison Specification G-8209-4
6. Mechanical Couplings:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
    - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
  - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
  - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
  - d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
  - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
  - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

## 2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
  - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig
  - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
  - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
  - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
  - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
  - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
  - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
  - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

**E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Lee Brass Company.
  - b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

**F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
  - c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Flowserve.
  - b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
  - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - d. Milliken Valve Company.
  - e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
  - f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
  - b. Central Plastics Company.
  - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - d. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric Flanges:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
  - b. Central Plastics Company.
  - c. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

**C. Dielectric-Flange Kits:**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - b. Calpico Inc.
  - c. Central Plastics Company.
  - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly.
4. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or PE bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
5. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
6. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

**2.6 SLEEVES**

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

**2.7 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS**

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Calpico Inc.
  - b. Metraflex Company (The).
  - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

## 2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.
  1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

## 2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

### 3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NYS Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Comply with all Con Edison Co. specifications for methods and materials.
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- D. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- E. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- H. Locate valves for easy access.
- I. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- d. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - e. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
  - f. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
  - g. Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- N. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- O. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- P. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
- 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- Q. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- R. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- S. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
  - 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
  - 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
  - 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

- a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

- a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
  - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- T. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- U. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- V. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- W. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- X. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- Y. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

C. Install hangers for horizontal drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1/2 and NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3/4 and NPS 7/8: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

### 3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### 3.9 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.10 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.



6. Use 3000-psig, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

### 3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
  1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion; provide anodeless service-line risers at all transitions to above grade, with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
  2. Where steel pipe is required underground, provide 2-part corrosion proof coating per section 2.0.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping, operating pressure in excess of 5 psig, shall be the following:
  1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Aboveground natural-gas piping, operating pressure below 5 psig, shall be the following
  1. 2" or smaller: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  2. 2½" or larger: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

### 3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
  1. 2" and smaller: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  2. 2½" or larger: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

**3.15 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
  - 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
  - 3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.
- E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

## SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
  - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
  - 2. Air-vent piping.
  - 3. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- B. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- C. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
  - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 200 deg F.
  - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
  - 3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
  - 4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
  - 2. Air control devices.
  - 3. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4" scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

**1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L ASTM B 88, Type M .
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
    - c. Victaulic Company of America.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
  - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- G. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Central Plastics Company.
    - b. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
  - 2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
  - b. Central Plastics Company.
  - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

**E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:**

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Calpico, Inc.
  - b. Central Plastics Company.
  - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

**F. Dielectric Couplings:**

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Calpico, Inc.
  - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
2. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

**G. Dielectric Nipples:**

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
  - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
  - c. Victaulic Company of America.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - c. Taco.
  2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  4. Plug: Resin.
  5. Seat: PTFE.
  6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
  7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
  9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
  10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    - c. Taco.
  2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
  4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
  5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
  6. Seat: PTFE.
  7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
  8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

## 2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Amtrol, Inc.
  2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
- C. Manual Air Vents:
  1. Body: Bronze.
  2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
  3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
  4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
  5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
  6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
  7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- D. Automatic Air Vents:
  1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
  2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
  3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
  4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
  5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
  6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
  7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- E. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:
  1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
  2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
  3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.
- F. Tangential-Type Air Separators:
  1. Tank: Welded steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature.

2. Air Collector Tube: Perforated stainless steel, constructed to direct released air into expansion tank.
3. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
5. Size: Match system flow capacity.

## 2.7 BYPASS CHEMICAL FEEDER

- A. Description: Welded steel construction; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; 5-gal. (19-L) capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

## 2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
2. ASTM B 88, Type L Copper pipe, Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, and soldered joints.

- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M , drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

### 3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."
- U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

**3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. NPS 14: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. NPS 16: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. NPS 18: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
15. NPS 20: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

### 3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### 3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- E. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- F. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

### 3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

### 3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:
  - 1. pH: 9.0 to 10.5.
  - 2. "P" Alkalinity: 100 to 500 ppm.
  - 3. Boron: [100 to 200] ppm.
  - 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum of [100] ppm.
  - 5. Corrosion Inhibitor:
    - a. Sodium Nitrate: [1000 to 1500] ppm.
    - b. Molybdate: [200 to 300] ppm.
    - c. Chromate: [200 to 300] ppm.
    - d. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: [100 to 200] ppm each.
    - e. Chromate Plus Molybdate: [50 to 100] ppm each.
  - 6. Soluble Copper: Maximum of [0.20] ppm.
  - 7. Tolyriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum of [10] ppm.
  - 8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum of [10] ppm.
  - 9. Ammonia: Maximum of [20] ppm.
  - 10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum of [20] ppm.
  - 11. Microbiological Limits:
    - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum of [1000] organisms/mL.
    - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum of [100] organisms/mL.
    - c. Nitrate Reducers: [100] organisms/mL.
    - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum of [zero] organisms/mL.
    - e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum of [zero] organisms/mL.
- B. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated.

1. Install in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above the floor.
  2. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections.
  3. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) pipe from chemical feeder drain to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- C. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- D. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
  4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
  5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
  2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
  3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
  4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
  5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
  6. Prepare written report of testing.



C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

**SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Base-mounted, end suction pumps.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

#### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
  - 3. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
  - 1. See drawing schedule.
- D. Pump Construction:
  - 1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections.
  - 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
  - 3. Pump Shaft: Steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
  - 4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket.
  - 5. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings contained in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.
- E. Shaft Coupling: Molded rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.
- F. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.
- G. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.
- H. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

## 2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory-fabricated support.
- B. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features. Brass gage ports with integral check valve, and orifice for flow measurement.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Suspend vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps independent of piping. Install pumps with motor and pump shafts vertical. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC." Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

- F. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.
  - 1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
  - 2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check valve or triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.
- F. Install suction diffuser if required and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve.
- I. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- J. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- K. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- L. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
  - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
  - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
  - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
  - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 2123

SECTION 232500 - WATER TREATMENT FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following HVAC water-treatment systems:
  - 1. Bypass chemical-feed equipment and controls.
  - 2. Chemical treatment test equipment.
  - 3. HVAC water-treatment chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- B. TDS: Total dissolved solids.
- C. UV: Ultraviolet.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating chilled water, shall have the following water qualities:
  - 1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
  - 2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
  - 3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
  - 4. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
  - 5. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

6. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
7. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Microbiological Limits:
  - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
  - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
  - c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
  - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
  - e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

D. Passivation for Galvanized Steel: For the first 60 days of operation.

1. pH: Maintain a value within 7 to 8.
2. Calcium Carbonate Hardness: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.
3. Calcium Carbonate Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following products:
1. Bypass feeders.
  2. Chemical solution tanks.
  3. Injection pumps.
  4. Chemical test equipment.
  5. Chemical material safety data sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Other Informational Submittals:
1. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

**1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for cooling, chilled-water pipingheating, hot-water pipingcondenser-water piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:
  - 1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
  - 2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
  - 3. Periodic field service and consultation.
  - 4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
  - 5. Laboratory technical analysis.
  - 6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Aqua-Chem, Inc.; Cleaver-Brooks Div.
  - 2. Barclay Chemical Co.; Water Management, Inc.
  - 3. Boland Trane Services
  - 4. GE Betz.
  - 5. GE Osmonics.
  - 6. Metro Group. Inc. (The); Metropolitan Refining Div.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

**2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
  - 1. Capacity: 5 gal. .
  - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig .

**2.3 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPES AND FITTINGS**

- A. Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ASTM A 269, Type 316.
- B. Stainless-Steel Fittings: Complying with ASTM A 815/A 815M, Type 316, Grade WP-S.
- C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Stainless-Steel Ball Valves: ASTM A 351, Type 316 stainless-steel body; ASTM A 276, Type 316 stainless-steel stem and vented ball, carbon-filled TFE seats, threaded body design with adjustable stem packing, threaded ends, and 250-psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.

**2.4 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TDS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers, and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.
- B. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly: Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.
  - 1. Provide a two-station rack for closed-loop systems.

**2.5 CHEMICALS**

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 WATER ANALYSIS**

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure. Refer to Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- F. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating chilled water, and equipped with the following:
  - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
  - 4. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

**3.3 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.
- F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
  - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
  - 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
  - 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
  - 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
  - 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
  - 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. At four-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
- E. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
  - 1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
  - 2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 2500

SECTION 235123 - GAS VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Listed double-wall vents.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers and seismic restraints.
  - 4. Include draft calculations for the proposed installation to show compliance with heating equipment manufacturer's requirements. Coordinate with new and existing heating equipment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents.

- B. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
  2. Metal-Fab, Inc., Corr/Guard II
  3. Selkirk Corporation.
  4. Security Chimneys: Secure Seal
- B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2-inch airspace.
- D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type AL29-4C stainless steel.
- E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances.



**3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS**

- A. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Lap joints in direction of flow.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

**END OF SECTION 235123**

SECTION 235216 - CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.
- B. The boilers, boiler control equipment, and all accessories specified under this section shall be purchased by the County/Owner. The supplier shall include all accessories in their scope of supply. The installing Contractor shall be responsible for taking delivery of the equipment furnished under this section, storage of equipment, final delivery to jobsite, and all installation work as further specified herein.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for boilers.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
    - a. Prior to flue vent installation, engineered calculations and drawings must be submitted to Engineer to thoroughly demonstrate that size and configuration conform to recommended size, length and footprint for each submitted boiler.
- B. Efficiency Curves: At a minimum, submit efficiency curves for 100%, 50% and 7% input firing rates at incoming water temperatures ranging from 80°F to 160°F. Test protocols shall conform to AERCO's AE-1 standards.
- C. Pressure Drop Curve. Submit pressure drop curve for flows ranging from 0 GPM to 300 gpm
  - 1. If submitted material is different from that of the design basis, boiler manufacture shall incur all costs associated with reselection of necessary pumps. Possible differences include, but are not limited to, the pump type, pump pad size, electrical characteristics and piping changes.
- D. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Reports shall be included in submittals.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports: Reports shall be included in submittals.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Data to be included in boiler emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranty: Standard warranty specified in this Section
- I. Other Informational Submittals:
1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Boilers must be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. I=B=R Performance Compliance: Condensing boilers must be rated in accordance with applicable federal testing methods and verified by AHRI as capable of achieving the energy and performance ratings as tested within prescribed tolerances.
- C. ASME Compliance: Condensing boilers must be constructed in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV "Heating Boilers".
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers – Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- E. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."
- F. UL Compliance: Boilers must be tested for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. NOx Emission Standards: When installed and operated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, condensing boilers shall comply with NOx emissions of less than 20ppm, corrected to 3% oxygen at all firing rates. Certificate or report of compliance is to be supplied upon request.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- H. Efficiency Verification: Each boiler shall have a minimum AHRI Certified thermal efficiency as scheduled. Boilers that do not meet the minimum efficiency and are not AHRI Certified shall not be acceptable. Boilers 75 BHP and larger shall provide continuous combustion efficiency verification through O<sub>2</sub> monitoring of the combustion gasses. At all boiler firing rates, O<sub>2</sub> levels shall be maintained, such that fireside condensing dew point corresponds to no lower than 130 deg F hot water return temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:
    - a. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall carry a 10-year from shipment, non-prorated, limited warranty against any failure due to condensate corrosion, thermal stress, mechanical defects or workmanship.
    - b. Manufacturer labeled control panels are conditionally warranted against failure for (2) two years from shipment.
    - c. All other components, with the exception of the igniter and flame detector, are conditionally guaranteed against any failure for 18 months from shipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N.
- E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795. Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. CSA Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with CSA B51.
- G. Mounting Base: For securing boiler to concrete base.

2.2 FORCED-DRAFT, FIRE-TUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. AERCO International, Inc.
  - 2. Bosch / Buderus
  - 3. Fulton
- B. Description: Boiler shall be natural gas fired, fully condensing, fire tube design. Power burner shall have full modulation (15:1 TD) and discharge into a positive pressure vent. Boiler efficiency shall increase with decreasing load (output), while maintaining setpoint. Boiler shall be factory-fabricated, factory-assembled and factory-tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure-tight, built on a steel base, including insulated jacket, flue-gas vent, combustion-air intake connections, water supply, return and condensate drain connections, and controls.
- C. Heat Exchanger: The heat exchanger shall be constructed of 439 stainless steel fire tubes and tubesheets, with a one-pass combustion gas flow design. The fire tubes shall be 5/8" OD, with no less than 0.049" wall thickness. The upper and lower stainless steel tubesheet shall be no less than 0.25" thick. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall be welded construction. The heat exchanger shall be ASME stamped for a working pressure not less than 160 psig. Access to the tubesheets and heat exchanger shall be available by burner and exhaust manifold removal. Minimum access opening shall be no less than 14-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Vessel: The pressure vessel shall be constructed of SA53 carbon steel, with a 0.25-inch thick wall and 0.50-inch thick upper head. Inspection openings in the pressure vessel shall be in accordance with ASME Section IV pressure vessel code. The boiler shall be designed so that the thermal efficiency increases as the boiler firing rate decreases.
- E. Modulating Air/Fuel Valve and Burner: The boiler burner shall be capable of a 20-to-1 turndown ratio of the firing rate without loss of combustion efficiency or staging of gas valves, or greater. The burner shall produce less than 20 ppm of NO<sub>x</sub> corrected to 3% excess oxygen. The burner shall be metal-fiber mesh covering a stainless steel body with pilot ignition system and flame rectification. All burner material exposed to the combustion zone shall be of stainless steel construction. There shall be no moving parts within the burner itself. A modulating air/fuel valve shall meter the air and fuel input. The modulating motor must be linked to both the gas valve body and air valve body with a single linkage. The linkage shall not require any field

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

adjustment. A variable frequency drive (VFD), controlled cast aluminum pre-mix blower shall be used to ensure the optimum mixing of air and fuel between the air/fuel valve and the burner.

- F. For long term durability, heat exchanger material shall withstand hydronic water pH greater than 8.5 and less than 6.0 without degradation. When using glycol, standard glycol formulations shall be acceptable. Aluminum heat exchangers are not acceptable.
- G. For maximum safety in the event of gas valve and control system failure or vandalism, the boiler shall withstand UL testing requirements for Delayed Ignition survival and re-ignition.
- H. Exhaust Manifold: The exhaust manifold shall be of corrosion resistant cast aluminum or 316 stainless steel with a 6-inch diameter flue connection. The exhaust manifold shall have a collecting reservoir and a gravity drain for the elimination of condensation.
- I. Blower: The boiler shall include a VFD controlled fan to operate during the burner firing sequence and pre-purge the combustion chamber.
  - 1. Motors: Blower motors shall comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    - a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in the service factor range above 1.0.
- J. Ignition: Ignition shall be via spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff and electronic flame supervision.
- K. The boiler shall be designed such that the combustion air is drawn from the inside of the boiler enclosure, decoupling it from the combustion air supply and preheating the air to increase efficiency.
- L. Enclosure: The sheet metal enclosure shall be fully removable, allowing for easy access during servicing.
- M. Capacities and Characteristics: Per schedule on drawings

## 2.3 TRIM

- A. Include devices sized to comply with ASME B31.9.
- B. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.
- C. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch-diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges, so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.
- D. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.
- E. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end gate valve.
- F. Secondary low water cutoff, probe type.

## 2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Refer also to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
- B. The boiler control system shall be segregated into three components: "C-More" Control Panel, Power Box and Input/Output Connection Box. The entire system shall be Underwriters Laboratories recognized.
- C. The combustion safeguard/flame monitoring system shall use spark ignition and a rectification-type flame sensor.
- D. The control panel hardware shall support both RS-232 and RS-485 remote communications.
- E. The controls shall annunciate boiler and sensor status and include extensive self-diagnostic capabilities that incorporate a minimum of eight separate status messages and 34 separate fault messages.
- F. The control panel shall incorporate three self-governing features designed to enhance operation in modes where it receives an external control signal by eliminating nuisance faults due to over-temperature, improper external signal or loss of external signal. These features include:
  - 1. Setpoint High Limit: Setpoint high limit allows for a selectable maximum boiler outlet temperature and acts as temperature limiting governor. Setpoint limit is based on a PID function that automatically limits firing rate to maintain outlet temperature within a 0 to 10 degree selectable band from the desired maximum boiler outlet temperature.
  - 2. Setpoint Low Limit: Allow for a selectable minimum operating temperature.
  - 3. Failsafe Mode: Failsafe mode allows the boiler to switch its mode to operate from an internal setpoint if its external control signal is lost, rather than shut off. This is a selectable mode, enabling the control can to shut off the unit upon loss of external signal, if so desired.
- G. The boiler control system shall incorporate the following additional features for enhanced external system interface:
  - 1. System start temperature feature
  - 2. Pump delay timer
  - 3. Auxiliary start delay timer
  - 4. Auxiliary temperature sensor
  - 5. Analog output feature to enable simple monitoring of temperature setpoint, outlet temperature or fire rate
  - 6. Remote interlock circuit
  - 7. Delayed interlock circuit
  - 8. Fault relay for remote fault alarm
- H. Each boiler shall include an electric, single-seated combination safety shutoff valve/regulator with proof of closure switch in its gas train. Each boiler shall incorporate dual over-temperature protection with manual reset, in accordance with ASME Section IV and CSD-1.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- I. Each boiler shall have an oxygen monitoring system that will measure the oxygen content of the exhaust gasses in real-time. Output of O<sub>2</sub> information shall be displayed on the control panel.
- J. The control panel shall consist of six individual circuit boards using state-of-the-art surface-mount technology in a single enclosure. These circuit boards shall include:
  - 1. A display board incorporating LED display to indicate temperature and a vacuum fluorescent display module for all message enunciation
  - 2. A CPU board housing all control functions
  - 3. An electric low-water cutoff board with test and manual reset functions
  - 4. An external Secondary Low Water Cutoff
  - 5. A power supply board
  - 6. An ignition/stepper board incorporating flame safeguard control
  - 7. A connector board

Each board shall be individually field replaceable.

- K. Boiler Manufacturer shall supply as part of the boiler package a completely integrated sequencing control to control all operation and energy input of the multiple boiler heating plant. The sequencer shall be comprised of a microprocessor based control utilizing the MODBUS protocol to communicate with the Boilers via the RS-485 port. One sequencer controller shall have the ability to operate up to 32 boilers.

The controller shall have the ability to vary the firing rate and energy input of each individual boiler throughout its full modulating range to maximize the condensing capability and thermal efficiency output of the entire heating plant. The sequencer shall control the boiler outlet header temperature within +2°F. The controller shall be a PID type controller and uses Ramp Up/Ramp Down control algorithm for accurate temperature control with excellent variable load response. The sequencer controller shall provide contact closure for auxiliary equipment such as system pumps and combustion air inlet dampers based upon outdoor air temperature.

The sequencer shall have the following anti-cycling features:

- 1. Manual designation of lead boiler and last boiler.
- 2. Lead boiler rotation at user-specified time interval.
- 3. Delay the firing/shutting down of boilers when header temperature within a predefined dead band.

When set on Internal Setpoint Mode, temperature control setpoint on the sequencer shall be fully field adjustable from 50°F to 190°F in operation. When set on Indoor/Outdoor Reset Mode, the sequencer will operate on an adjustable inverse ratio in response to outdoor temperature to control the main header temperature. Reset ratio shall be fully field adjustable from 0.3 to 3.0 in operation. When set on 4ma to 20ma Temperature Control Mode, the sequencer will operate the plant to vary header temperature setpoint linearly as an externally applied 4-20 ma signal is supplied.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

When set on MODBUS Temperature Control Mode, the sequencer will operate the plant to vary header temperature setpoint as an external communication utilizing the MODBUS protocol is supplied via the RS-232 port.

The sequencer controller shall have a vacuum fluorescent display for monitoring of all sensors and interlocks. Non-volatile memory backup of all control parameters shall be internally provided as standard. The controller will automatically balance the sequence of operating time on each boiler by a first-on first-off mode and provide for setback and remote alarm contacts. Connection between central sequencer system and individual boilers shall be twisted pair low voltage wiring, with the boilers 'daisy-chained' for ease of installation.

- L. Provide a communication gateway between the boiler plant controller and the BMS. Gateway shall provide built-in translation for BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP, and be BTL certified.
- M. When communicating with the BMS, the following points shall be read by the BMS:
  - 1. Number of boilers online
  - 2. Number of boilers firing
  - 3. Last boiler fired
  - 4. Controller Firing Rate Command %
  - 5. OA Temperature
  - 6. HWS Temperature
  - 7. Boiler Sequencer HWS Setpoint Temperature
  - 8. BMS Remote HWS Setpoint Temperature
  - 9. Controller display message
  - 10. Individual boiler status
  - 11. Individual boiler firing rate
  - 12. Individual boiler internal setpoint
  - 13. Individual boiler outlet temperature
  - 14. Individual boiler display message
  - 15. Individual boiler cycles
  - 16. Individual boiler run-hours
  - 17. Individual boiler exhaust O2 level
- N. Instrumentation as required by system design, shall be supplied with the boiler system for field mounting:
  - 1. Boiler HW Supply header sensor with thermowell;
  - 2. Boiler HW Return header sensor with thermowell;
  - 3. Outside air sensor with sunshade

## 2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.
- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

- C. Electrical Characteristics: Refer to drawing Schedules.

## 2.6 VENTING KITS

- A. The exhaust vent must be UL Listed for use with Category II, III and IV appliances and compatible with operating temperatures up to 230°F, condensing flue gas service. UL-listed vents A1 29-4C stainless steel or polypropylene must be used with boilers.
- B. Combustion-Air Intake: Boilers shall be capable of drawing combustion air from the outdoors via a metal or PVC duct connected between the boiler and the outdoors, subject to local codes and restrictions.
- C. Common vent and common combustion air must be an available option for boiler installation. Consult manufacturer for common vent and combustion air sizing.
- D. Follow guidelines specified in manufacturer's venting guide.

## 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.
- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
  - 1. If boilers are not factory assembled and fire-tested, the local vendor is responsible for all field assembly and testing.
- C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Install boilers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.
- C. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service.
- E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas-train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- G. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- H. Install piping from safety valves to drip-pan elbow and to nearest floor drain.
- I. Boiler Venting:
  - 1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
  - 2. Connect full size to boiler connections. Comply with requirements in Section 235123 "Gas Vents."
- J. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- K. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
    - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level, and water temperature.
    - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Boiler will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- G. Performance Tests:
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
  - 2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
  - 3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.
    - a. Test for full capacity.
    - b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
  - 4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
  - 5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
  - 6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are inadequate.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

7. Notify Engineer 24 hours minimum in advance of test dates.
8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 235216

**SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Belden Inc.
  2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
  3. Service Wire Co.
  4. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2, and Type XHHW-2.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable Type MC, mineral-insulated cable, Type MI with ground wire.
- E. VFC Cable:
1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
  2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. 3M.
  2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  3. ILSCO.
  4. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
  5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

### 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS**

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

**3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS**

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable, Type MI.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- I. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER cable with braided shield.

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
    - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Procedures used.
  2. Results that comply with requirements.
  3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

**SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
  - 2. Foundation steel electrodes.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  2. ERICO International Corporation.
  3. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
  4. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
  5. ILSCO.
  6. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
  7. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

### 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

## 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

## 2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

### 3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- E. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  2. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- G. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
  2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  4. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526



**SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Hangers.
    - b. Steel slotted support systems.
    - c. Trapeze hangers.
    - d. Clamps.
    - e. Turnbuckles.
    - f. Sockets.
    - g. Eye nuts.
    - h. Saddles.
    - i. Brackets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
  - 1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. GS Metals Corp.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
    - f. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized steel.
  - 3. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
  - 4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - 1) Hilti, Inc.
    - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
    - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti, Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### **3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or

greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
  1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

**SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 3. Surface raceways.
  - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
  - 5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  3. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
  4. Republic Conduit.
  5. Robroy Industries.
  6. Southwire Company.
  7. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
  2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: compression.
  3. Expansion Fittings: Steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- J. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  - 3. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
    - c. Wiremold / Legrand.

## 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Cooper Technologies Company.
  2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  3. Hubbell Incorporated.
  4. MonoSystems, Inc.
  5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
  6. Robroy Industries.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal.
  2. Type: Fully adjustable .
  3. Shape: Rectangular.
  4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- L. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carson Industries LLC.
  - b. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
  - c. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long or Larger as noted on contract drawings: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC IMC EMT.
3. Underground Service Conduit: HDPE.
4. Underground Conduit: GRC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
  - a. Loading dock.
  - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
  - c. Mechanical rooms.
  - d. Boiler Room
  - e. Crawl Space.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
  4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
  2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  3. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  4. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- X. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- BB. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

- DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- EE. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- FF. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

#### A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill.
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

**3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

**3.6 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

**3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

**SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

- 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
- 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
- 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
- 4. Grout.
- 5. Silicone sealants.

**B. Related Requirements:**

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SLEEVES**

**A. Wall Sleeves:**

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
- 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

## 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. CALPICO, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Company (The).
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - e. Proco Products, Inc.
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
  - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

## 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. HOLDRITE.

## 2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces .

## 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- C. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

## 2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. emedco.
    - c. LEM Products Inc.
    - d. Marking Services, Inc.
    - e. Panduit Corp.
- B. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Marking Services, Inc.
  - c. Panduit Corp.
  - d. Seton Identification Products.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS:

A. Underground-Line Warning Tape

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. LEM Products Inc.
  - c. Marking Services, Inc.
  - d. Reef Industries, Inc.
  - e. Seton Identification Products.
2. Tape:
  - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
  - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
  - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
3. Color and Printing:
  - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
  - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
  - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE."

2.5 Tags

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Carlton Industries, LP.
- c. LEM Products Inc.
- d. Marking Services, Inc.
- e. Panduit Corp.
- f. Seton Identification Products.

C. Write-On Tags:

1. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch 0.015 inch Insert dimension thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to raceway, conductor, or cable.
2. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
3. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.6 Signs

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Champion America.
  - c. emedco.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:
  - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inches, minimum 1/16-inch.
  - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inches, 1/8 inch thick.
  - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Black.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings,

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- J. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- K. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- L. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply stripes to the following finished surfaces:
  - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
  3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30A and 120V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  2. "POWER."
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
1. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- E. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.
- H. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- J. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- K. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power-transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- M. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
  2. Comply with Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- N. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- O. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- P. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- d. Unless labels are provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten them with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment To Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of an engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Switchboards.
- e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
- f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
- g. Enclosed switches.
- h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- i. Enclosed controllers.
- j. Variable-speed controllers.
- k. Push-button stations.
- l. Power-transfer equipment.
- m. Contactors.
- n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- o. Battery-inverter units.
- p. Battery racks.
- q. Power-generating units.
- r. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

**SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards.
  - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
  - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components indicated.
  - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

**1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

**1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
  2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

**1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

**1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.



**1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

**A. Environmental Limitations:**

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
  - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

**B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:**

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

**1.11 WARRANTY**

**A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.**

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
  1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
    - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
  3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  4. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
- F. Incoming Mains:
1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
  2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
    - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
  2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
  3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
  3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
  4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
  - 1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.
- J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
  - 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
  - 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

**2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy.
  - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
  - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

**2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy.
  - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

#### 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy.
  - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  - 3. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  - 4. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
  - 5. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    - h. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
    - i. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.

- j. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

## 2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
  - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

## 2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- I. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.
- J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1 1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
  - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- N. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- O. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Instruments and Equipment:
      - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

**3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
  - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
  - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
  - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416



**SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. USB charger devices.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
5. Snap switches.
6. Pendant cord-connector devices.
7. Cord and plug sets.
8. Floor service outlets and poke-through assemblies.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- C. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

**1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

**1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
  - 2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 USB CHARGER DEVICES

- A. Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 12 V dc, 2.0 A, USB Type A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
3. USB Receptacles: Dual, Type A.
4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Dual, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

#### 2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration as indicated on drawings, and UL 498.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

#### 2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description:
  1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
  2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
  3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
  4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

#### 2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
  1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

**2.7 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES**

- A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- C. GFCI, Weather-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- D. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- E. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
  - 2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."
- F. All branch circuits rated at 15 amperes shall only have receptacles rated at 15 amperes connected to it.

## 2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
- 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## 2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.10 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
5. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Service-Outlet Assembly: Pedestal type with services indicated.
4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
6. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
7. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, four-pair cables.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

**3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES**

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

**3.3 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726



**SECTION 262813 - FUSES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
  - a. Control circuits.
  - b. Switchboards.
  - c. Enclosed controllers.
  - d. Enclosed switches.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 2. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
  - 3. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
  - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 3. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
  2. Edison; a brand of Cooper Bussmann; a division of Cooper Industries.
  3. Littelfuse, Inc.
  4. Mersen USA.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
  1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
  2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting.
  3. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC.
  4. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
  - 1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
  - 2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
  - 4. Power Electronics Circuits: Class J, high speed.
  - 5. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.
  - 6. Control Transformer Circuits: Class CC, time delay, control transformer duty.
  - 7. Provide open-fuse indicator fuses or fuse covers with open fuse indication.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

**3.4 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

**SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Enclosures.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

**1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

**1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

**1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

**1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
  2. General Electric Company.
  3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
  1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
  7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
  2. General Electric Company.
  3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  - 5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

## 2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
    - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    - b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

**SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. 50/125-micrometer, multimode optical-fiber cabling.
  - 2. Fire alarm wire and cable.
  - 3. Identification products.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

**1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of electronic safety and security cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

**1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Installation data for optical-fiber cables as specified in TIA 569-C-1.

**B. Shop Drawings:**

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
  - a. Cross-connects.
  - b. Patch panels.
  - c. Patch cords.
5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

**1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  1. Test optical-fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand, end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
  2. Test optical-fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length, and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Corning Cable Systems.
6. Draka Cableteq USA; a Prysmian Group company.
7. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. West Penn Wire.

- B. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 24-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical-fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-492AAAB for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or Type OFNG, or Type OFNR, Type OFNP.
  - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
  - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.
5. Conductive cable shall be aluminum armored type.
6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 db/km at 850 nm; 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm.
7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

- C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

## 2.4 OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. 3M.
  2. ADC.
  3. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
  4. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
  5. Belden Inc.
  6. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
  7. Corning Cable Systems.
  8. Hubbell Incorporated.
  9. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  10. Molex Premise Networks.
  11. West Penn Wire.
- B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch lengths.
- D. Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with the Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA-604-12. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC, Type ST, Type LC or Type MT-RJ connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 db.
  2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

## 2.5 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
  2. CommScope, Inc.
  3. Comtran Corporation.
  4. Draka Cableteq USA; a Prysmian Group company.
  5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
  6. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
  7. Superior Essex Inc.
  8. West Penn Wire.
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than 16 AWG.
  - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
  - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
  - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
  - 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

## 2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. HellermannTyton.
  - 3. Kroy LLC.
  - 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test optical-fiber cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.
- B. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526.14-B and TIA-568-C.3.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

### 3.2 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.
  - 1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data-transmission wiring shall not share conduits with other building wiring systems.
- B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- C. Wiring on Racks and within Enclosures:
  - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM's "Cabling Termination Practices" chapter. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
  - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  - 4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
  - 5. Connect conductors associated with intrusion system that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure onto terminal blocks.
  - 6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- D. Install UTP, optical-fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials after spaces are complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels. Leave a minimum of 6 inches of slack at outlet terminations and coil loosely into box after termination on outlet fitting.
  - 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 5. Maintain minimum cable bending radius during installation and termination of cables.

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated cable-pulling tension.
9. Riser Cable: Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**F. Optical-Fiber Cable Installation:**

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

**G. Open-Cable Installation:**

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunication spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart. Cable supports shall be fastened to structural members or floor slabs in accordance with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
3. Cable shall not be run in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Cables shall not be run through structural members or use structural members, pipes, ducts, or equipment as a support.

**H. Separation from EMI Sources:**

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-C recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communication cables or cables in nonmetallic pathways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communication cables in grounded metallic pathways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic pathways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.



**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

- c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
- 5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or hp and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
- 6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

**3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method:
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  - 2. Cables and pathways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
  - 3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
  - 4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

**3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS**

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-C, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. For communication wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM's "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  1. Visually inspect UTP and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
  2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in

**BOILER PLANT AND HVAC UPGRADES  
OSSINING PUBLIC LIBRARY  
53 CROTON AVENUE  
OSSINING, NEW YORK**

"Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical-Fiber Cable Tests:

- a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
  - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA-526-14-B, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
  - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 db. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA-568-C.1.
- C. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513